

# MINISTRY TRAINING



## WORKSHOP MANUAL

- ❖ **CHURCH PLANTING**
- ❖ **EVANGELISM TRAINING**
- ❖ **LEADERSHIP AND TEAM BUILDING**
- ❖ **EVERY BELIEVER BEING MOBILISED**

Notes compiled by: Conrad Fenton  
Covering Church: Church of Hope Inc.  
GPO Box 3552, Melbourne, 3001

No copyright. Please reproduce as much as you want.

Web Site: [www.coh.org.au](http://www.coh.org.au)

# LIST OF TEACHINGS

## ***CHURCH PLANTS***

## **Page Number**

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>1) Things to consider when Church Planting</b>                   | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>2) Core values for Church of Hope</b>                            | <b>6</b>  |
| <b>3) How to be a church of influence in your community</b>         | <b>10</b> |
| <b>4) Building a Church of mature believers</b>                     | <b>13</b> |
| i) Part 1: Doctrinal Beliefs ( <i>The expression of our faith</i> ) | 14        |
| ii) Part 2: The first three foundations of our faith                | 20        |
| iii) Part 3: Promises of God for all believers                      | 25        |
| iv) Part 4: Keys to walking in victory                              | 29        |

## ***EVANGELISM***

- |   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>5) God's heart for Evangelism</b><br>(Extract from Evangelism led by the Holy Spirit Manual) | <b>33</b> |
| <b>6) Continuing power in the Church</b>  | <b>36</b> |
| <b>7) The Greatest is love</b>  | <b>37</b> |
| <b>8) Signs and Wonders as we Preach the Gospel</b>   | <b>41</b> |
| <b>9) Receiving the Holy Spirit</b>   | <b>44</b> |
| <b>10) The gospel of Hope</b>   | <b>51</b> |
| <b>11) The gospel of Grace</b>  | <b>54</b> |
| <b>12) Extending Grace to the unsaved</b>   | <b>60</b> |
| <b>13) The gospel message (20 gospel truths)</b>  | <b>63</b> |
| <b>14) Salvation Gospel Message Scriptures</b>  | <b>68</b> |

## ***LEADERSHIP AND TEAM BUILDING***

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>15) Being a leader of vision (Part A)</b> | <b>72</b> |
| <b>16) Being a leader of vision (Part B)</b> | <b>74</b> |
| <b>17) The Attributes of a good Leader</b>   | <b>75</b> |
| <b>18) Being a leader of influence</b>       | <b>78</b> |
| <b>19) Having Effective Ministry Teams</b>   | <b>81</b> |

**EVERY BELIEVER BEING MOBILISED**  
*AND REMAINING STRONG IN THEIR FAITH (APPENDIXES)*

<b>20) 7 Keys to help find your fit in the Body of Christ</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>21) Evangelism led by the Holy Spirit Manual (Extract)</b>	<b>98</b>

**APPENDIXES**

<b>22) How to combat the seven specific areas of Satan's attack through witchcraft</b> (STAYING ON THE FRONTLINE) (APPENDIX A)	<b>143</b>
<b>23) THE LAST THREE FOUNDATIONS OF OUR FAITH</b> (APPENDIX B) (Laying on of hands, Resurrection of the dead, and Eternal judgment) (Hebrews 6:2)	<b>146</b>
<b>24) Finishing our Christian walk strongly</b> (APPENDIX C)	<b>156</b>
<b>25) We must preach the one true gospel</b> (APPENDIX D)	<b>167</b>
<b>26) Using the law to help people come to faith</b> (APPENDIX E)	<b>171</b>
<b>27) The gifts of the Spirit</b> (APPENDIX F)	<b>175</b>
<b>28) Spiritual gifts questionnaire</b> (APPENDIX G)	<b>183</b>
<b>29) Conflict Resolution</b> (A key to maintaining unity) (APPENDIX H)	<b>198</b>
<b>30) The nuts and bolts of evangelism</b> (APPENDIX I)	<b>205</b>
<b>31) Three key areas of Christian character to develop</b> (APPENDIX J)	<b>213</b>
<b>32) The importance of setting goals</b> (APPENDIX K)	<b>223</b>
<b>33) The principle of twelve</b> (APPENDIX L)	<b>225</b>
<b>34) CONCLUSION</b> (How our rewards are determined in Heaven)	<b>233</b>
<b>35) Acknowledgements</b>	<b>234</b>

## THINGS TO CONSIDER WHEN CHURCH PLANTING

- 1) **Is God calling you to plant a new church?** (Psalm 127:1)
- 2) *Where is God calling you to plant a new church?*
- 3) **The importance of building a strong team before planting the church**
- 4) *Having a vision for the church plant / s*
- 5) **No two churches are ever the same. God has a strategy for reaching every community**
- 6) *Having a unified and committed founding team, is the key to building a church which will stand*
- 7) **God's timing is also important in establishing a new church. We must not run ahead of God. We must allow the Lord to establish our steps**
- 8) *There must be a total commitment when planting a new church*
- 9) **Leadership training should be an ongoing focus in every church. We must always be investing in the next group of leaders.** (Some of the founding leaders may eventually move on to do other things)
- 10) ***DON'T PUT GOD IN A BOX (There are many types of churches)***
  - i) *Street Churches*
  - ii) *Church plants in the prisons*
  - iii) *Work placed cell groups, and*
  - iv) *School small groups (Meetings)*
- 11) **We must allow the Lord to lead us and to build His church**
- 12) ***Church planters must be gatherers and not scatterers of people***
  - i) *Leaders must not have rough edges in their personality*
  - ii) *It is hard enough to get some people to church as it is. People need to feel accepted*
  - iii) *All people in ministry positions, particularly those who are the first contact point for visitors to the church, must have warm personalities. (Fruit in their life)*
  - iv) *The right choice (God's selection) of ministry team members for the church plant is crucial to the success of any new church plant*

- 13) A church plant is best preceded by a season of evangelism, where members of the church planting team start connecting with the local community.
- 14) *Weekly (Regular) meetings between the founding members of the church planting team, is crucial in establishing a firm foundation for a church plant*
- 15) Every church plant should be preceded with much prayer
- 16) *Having a sound church structure (legal entity) and accounting and administrative structure is imperative. Integrity and accountability is crucial for any church. (Being accountable to other Pastors is wise for all church leaders. Being part of a group or denomination of churches is also a healthy safeguard for any church. There is wisdom in a multitude of counsellors)*

# CORE VALUES FOR CHURCH OF HOPE

(Extract from Church of Hope Christian Foundations Manual)

## 1) SERVING OTHERS (Acts 6:1-3)

Jesus was known as the Servant King, and willingly gave Himself for all mankind. We believe as a church, that serving others is a key to seeing a church make an impact in the lives of those in the community. All leaders should have a servant heart where they give of themselves so that others grow in their faith and are prepared for ministry.

A vibrant church must look for opportunities to connect with the community, schools and market place. Practically demonstrating the love of God in the community is crucial for any church to make an impact on the community. Having a drop in centre for people is also a great way of connecting with the needs of the community.

**In what other ways could your church connect with the community or village?**

Jesus said, “Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. And whoever desires to be first among you, let him be your slave – just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.” (Matthew. 20:26-28)

## 2) THE IMPORTANCE OF PRACTICALLY CARING FOR OTHERS (Acts 4:32-35)

- i) The need to reach out into the community to connect with those who are hurting
- ii) The need to practically love people by providing help to those who are disadvantaged or homeless
- iii) The importance of providing a place where people can experience God’s love and acceptance (**A place of belonging**)

## 3) THE IMPORTANCE OF PREACHING THE GOSPEL (Acts 8:4-8) (Romans 10:13-15)

Church of Hope believes that the preaching of the gospel is the key to seeing people come to Christ and having their lives changed. Jesus said, “He who the Son sets free is free indeed.” Every human soul is of importance to God. As eternal life can only come through a person repenting towards God and believing in Jesus Christ, the preaching of the gospel is a major priority at Church of Hope, (both in the Centre and streets of Melbourne, Sydney and in Parramatta Prison).

“For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.” (Romans 1:16)

**Maintaining our passion for souls is imperative. Leaders must be the example.**

#### **4) THE ABSOLUTE IMPORTANCE OF UNITY (ACTS 2:46-47)**

“Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity.”  
(Psalm 133:1)

- i) **Walking in Love** (John 13:34-35, 1 Corinthians 13:1-8, 1 Peter 1:22)
- ii) **Walking in Forgiveness** (Matthew 6:14-15)
- iii) **Having no critical and judgmental (religious) attitudes towards others**  
(Matthew 7:1-4)
- iv) **We need to look out for the interests of others** (Philippians 2:1-4)
- v) **Encouraging others** (1 Thessalonians 5:11)
- vi) **Genuine acceptance of others (Looking for the best in others)**

“And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.” (Hebrews 10:24-25)

**A leader must aim to build unity in the leadership team. Some keys to maintaining unity will be discussed in being a leader of influence.**

#### **5) WORSHIP (A KEY TO KEEPING US CLOSE TO GOD)**

Church of Hope recognizes the importance to a believer of worship, both corporately (at church) and privately, in maintaining a strong Christian walk and intimacy with God. King David was a man who loved to worship the Lord and the Bible says that he is the only person who was a man after the heart of God. **(For this reason worship is a key part of all of our meetings and study groups)**

Jesus said, “But the hour is coming, and now is, when true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship him. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth. **(John 4:23-24)**

**TRUE HEART FELT WORSHIP IS A KEY TO USHERING IN THE PRESENCE OF GOD. (God inhabits the praises of our worship) *WORSHIP IS A KEY TO MAINTAINING OUR INTIMACY WITH GOD.***

#### **6) THE IMPORTANCE OF PRAYER (Acts 4:23-31)**

Our church acknowledges the power of prayer and encourages all believers to have an active prayer life. A strong prayer life and dependence on God empowers us to resist temptations and to remain strong during trials. A strong prayer life is a key to seeing God move in the area of supernatural provisions. When our prayers are in accordance with the will of God and backed by faith, we can expect answers to prayers.

“But the end of all things is at hand; therefore be serious and watchful in your prayers.”

**(1 Peter 4:7)** **Jesus said**, “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father. And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything in My name, I will do it.” **(John 14:12-14)**

“Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him.” **(1 John 5:14-15)**

## **7) THE IMPORTANCE OF GIVING (To your local church home)**

The bible says that it is more joyful to give than receive. The bible also says that giving is the key to receiving financial blessings. God Himself promises to those who tithe to Him, abundant financial blessings. **(Malachi 3:10-11)**

“Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house. And try Me now in this,” Says the Lord of hosts, “If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you such blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it. “And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, so that he will not destroy the fruit of your ground. Nor shall the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the field,” Says the Lord of hosts;”

THIS IS A WONDERFUL **PROMISE** FROM GOD. “For all the promises of God in Him are Yes, and in him Amen, to the glory of God through us.” **(2 Corinthians 1:20)**

## **8) THE IMPORTANCE OF DISCIPLESHIP (Matthew 28:19-20)**

Church of Hope has a heart to see all believers develop into strong and stable Christians, who will be able to stand in the times of trials and temptations, and who will be living examples of the power of Jesus Christ to restore broken lives and to see people walking in victory. Church of Hope believes in the importance of:

- i) **Encouraging people to develop a hunger for the Bible** (2 Timothy 3:16-17)
- ii) **Ensuring that all people who attend our Centre have a sound appreciation of Christian Doctrine**
- iii) **Helping people to identify and follow God’s plan for their life**
- iv) **Encouraging people to develop healthy communication skills**
- v) **Helping people to develop healthy life skills which will assist them in developing meaningful relationships**
- vi) **Providing encouragement and help to people, to enable them to identify and overcome life controlling problems**
- vii) **Helping all believers to walk close to the Lord, where prayer and worship becomes an important part of their lifestyle, and**
- viii) **Helping to equip and release people for ministry**

## **9) EQUIPPING (EMPOWERING) PEOPLE FOR MINISTRY**

God has a special plan and purpose for every Christian. For many believers their mission field is their workplace, school or another sphere of influence where they can minister the love of Christ to others.

God has placed each believer in the Body of Christ as He has chosen. It is only as we find and follow God’s plan for our life that we will experience the fulfilment and abundant life which Jesus spoke of. Jesus Himself said to His disciples, **“My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work.” (John 4:34)**

**Church of Hope has a heart to help encourage all believers to find and follow God’s plan for their life.** Church of Hope is committed to training and equipping believers, to help them realize their God given potential in whatever spheres of ministry God may have placed them. We believe that the five-fold ministry gifts are for the equipping of all believers, including those who are being called into full time ministry.

“And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ.” **(Ephesians 4:11-12)**



## **10) CREATING MINISTRY OPPORTUNITIES FOR BELIEVERS**

**(Romans 12:4-8) (1 Corinthians 12:4-7) (Ephesians 2:10)**

Church of Hope has a heart to create ministry opportunities for all believers. Our Friday and Saturday night outreaches and Saturday Night meetings give all Christians the opportunity to be equipped and used in the area of evangelism and outreach.

All ministry gifts can be used in the streets of Melbourne, but most importantly it is important for the unsaved to see a commitment from Christians to reach out to them. To have a concern for the lost and unsaved must eventually translate into an action to become involved in their lives.

Our Centre also provides many opportunities for Christians to have some experience in the area of pastoral care and hospitality evangelism. **Does your church create opportunities for everyone to be used in their ministry gifts?**

Opportunities are given for committed Christians to be raised up in the area of small group leaders and Pastoral Care assistants, as well as many “helps” ministries which are needed to support any extension of ministry activities within the Church.

**OUR CHURCH ENCOURAGES ALL CHRISTIANS TO USE THEIR GIFTS AND ABILITIES FOR GOD’S GLORY, KNOWING THAT OUR LABOUR FOR THE LORD IS NOT IN VAIN**

## **11) EVANGELISM AND CHURCH PLANTING**

Church of Hope is now running monthly evangelism schools to help equip people in the area of evangelism. (First Saturday of Each Month) A part of this evangelism training will include the equipping and preparation of church planting teams.

Our church has a heart to set up 7 Worship / Preaching sites each weekend in the City of Melbourne where other Christians can join us to reach out to the multitudes in the City who do not yet know Jesus. These sites would also have the purpose of supporting other Christian teams that come into the City, whilst giving Christians the opportunity of being equipped and mobilized in the area of preaching.

## **THESE ELEVEN CORE VALUES FOR CHURCH OF HOPE COULD BE SUMMARISED INTO TWO MAIN VALUES**

1. That all those within our community and who attend our church meetings will experience God’s love and be encouraged to grow in a relationship with Jesus Christ, and
2. That there will be in all of our church meetings and fellowships an atmosphere of love and acceptance, in which all believers are encouraged to grow in their faith and to fulfil their God given destiny.

# How to be a church of influence in your community

## To be a church of influence we must be

### 1) A church of prayer

- *Intercession for your community (1 Timothy 2:1-2)*
- *Strong personal prayer life (Leaders) (Acts 1:13-14)*
- Prayer Walks (Anointing with oil)
- This will give you a heart for the community and a passion to reach the lost
- Travailing in prayer for your community
- Binding the ruling spirits over your area. (Matthew 16:19)

### 2) A church that seeks God for His outreach strategies

- *Personally seek God for his plan for your life*
- Seek God for His outreach strategies. Do not be bound by programs
- God will birth in people visions for how to reach the community. (They need to be encouraged and supported)
- God's ways are higher than our ways (Isaiah 55:8-9)

### 3) A church of Faith that has a pioneering spirit

- *If God is for us who can be against us*
- God will provide all the resources
- God will provide all the labourers
- God will open doors that no man can close
- WE MUST BE GOD DEPENDENT
- We must not compromise the gospel and dilute it down
- Without Faith we cannot please God (Mark 11:22-24) (Hebrews 11:6)

### 4) A church that serves the community

- *We must look for creative ways to serve the community*
- We should be looking at practical ways of sharing the gospel (gift boxes)
- We should be looking at practical ways of educating the community
- We should be looking at ways of connecting with and helping the local Council
- Jesus came to serve and to give His life as a ransom for many (Matthew 20:28)

### 5) A church that knows the importance of humility

- *We are all saved by grace through faith in Christ, not because of our works*
- Jesus was the absolute example of humility (**Mark 10:43-45**)
- The world is seeking after Christians who are real and transparent
- Jesus said, "Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven." (Matthew 18:4)
- We must give all the glory to God (**1 Corinthians 10:31**) The Lord must build the house. We need to depend on the Lord. (***Psalm 127:1***)

## 6) A church that reaches out beyond the four walls

- *We need to reach out to the unsaved community*
- We need to build bridges into the community (Acts 1:8)
- We need to care for the community
- We need to love the community
- Jesus was a friend to the lost (Matthew 11:19)

## 7) A church that moves in the POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (Acts 1:8)

- We must all seek to be led by the Holy Spirit (John 14:26) (John 16:13) (Romans 8:14)
- We must seek to be used by God in the area of healings and miracles (Mk. 16:17-18)
- The world is not seeking religion and tradition. We need to move in God's power. (John 14:12-14) All believers need to be encouraged to be baptised in the Holy Spirit.
- Where the Spirit of the Lord is there is liberty
- It is not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit says the Lord (Zechariah 4:6)

## 8) A church that is equipped for Spiritual Warfare

- We are not fighting people, but the principalities and powers of darkness (Ephesians 6:12)
- We must bind demonic strongholds and loose people from strongholds (Matthew 16:19)
- We must continually seek to be in the presence of God (Psalm 91)
- The power of worship, *both* privately and in community outreaches (John 4:23)
- Fasting (Matthew 17:21))
- All Christians should be clothed in the armour of God (Ephesians 6:13-18)
- OBEDIENCE (Being in the centre of God's will)
- Praying together (Acts 1:14) (God dwells where 2 or more believers are gathered)
- The Blood of Jesus (We should apply it each day)
- The Name of Jesus
- PREACHING THE GOSPEL (Acts 8:5-8 (Eph.6:19) (Rom.1:16) (Rom.10:14-15)
- ***WE MUST KNOW OUR AUTHORITY AS A BELIEVER***

## 9) A church where people know that people have love for one another

- By this people will know we are disciples of Jesus Christ (John 13:34-35)
- This love will draw people into a church
- This love will help to ensure that people stay in the church
- People don't care about how much we know, but about how much we care
- To help develop the atmosphere of love in our churches, and to help Christians to mature in their faith (Growing in love towards God and others), the following practical measures should be incorporated into the life of a healthy church:
  - i) *Serving others in practical ways (meals, food parcels, assisting the needy, etc)*
  - ii) *Worship (God's Presence) and personal prayer being a key part of all church meetings*
  - iii) *Connecting all Christians to a smaller (care/study) group,*
  - iv) *Raising up leaders who also have servant and pastoral hearts, and*
  - v) *Encouraging all Christians to use their gifts within the life of the church to bless others*

## **10) A church that has people who are PASSIONATE about Jesus**

- **Jesus must be our first love** (Revelation 2:1-5) **THE CHURCH AT EPHESUS**
- **We need to spend time with God (THE KEY TO STAYING HOT) (Rev. 3:14-16)**
- We must develop the practice of involving God in all areas of our life
- Christianity is not a Sunday-to-Sunday experience, but a lifestyle
- A truly passionate Church can change a whole community (ACTS 5:12-16)

## **11) A church that “GOES” (We must “just do it”)**

“Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, go down; For the winepress is full, the vats overflow-For their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision.” (Joel 3:13-14)

“Do you not say, ‘There are still four months and then comes the harvest’? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields, for they are white for harvest!”

**(John 4:35)**

**(EXEKIEL 33:1-11)**

## **12) A church that is made up of DISCIPLES of Jesus Christ**

- A disciple of Jesus has laid down their life to serve God
- A disciple of Jesus lives for a higher cause than just living for one’s own needs
- A true disciple counts the cost and will serve Jesus Christ no matter what the cost
- A true disciple seeks only to do God’s will for their life (**Matthew 16:24-25**)
- Jesus said, “I have come down from heaven...to do...the will of My Father”  
**(John 6:38)**
- Jesus said, “My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work”  
**(John 4:34)**
- Jesus said that, “I have come that they may have life and life more abundantly.”  
**(John 10:10)**
- **It is only as we seek to do God’s will for our life that we experience this abundant life. Our lives will only bear fruit as we die to self and our own agendas. As John the Baptist said, “He must increase, but I must decrease” (John 3:30) If we die to self (surrender our lives totally to Jesus Christ), we will produce much eternal fruit in our lives. (John 12:24)**
- **The world is desperately seeking to meet Christians who are what they preach and who shine in the darkness**

Jesus said, “...Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel’s will save it.” (**Mark 8:34-35**)

**“And he who wins souls is wise.” (Proverbs 11:30a)**

# **BUILDING A CHURCH OF MATURE BELIEVERS**

## **THE IMPORTANCE OF DISCIPLESHIP**

It is important that all churches have a heart to see all believers develop into strong and mature Christians, who are able to stand in the times of trials and temptations, and who will be living examples of the power of Jesus Christ to restore broken lives and to see people walking in victory. The following areas of discipleship are important for every church:

- i) **Encouraging people to develop a hunger for the Bible**
- ii) **Ensuring that all believers have a sound appreciation of Christian Doctrine**
- iii) **Helping people to identify and follow God's plan for their life**
- iv) **Encouraging people to develop healthy communication skills**
- v) **Helping people to develop healthy life skills which will assist them in developing meaningful relationships**
- vi) **Providing encouragement and pastoral help to people, to enable them to identify and overcome life controlling problems**
- vii) **Helping all believers to walk close to the Lord, where prayer and worship becomes an important part of their lifestyle, and**
- viii) **Helping to equip and release people for ministry**

THIS STUDY CONTAINS FOUR TEACHINGS TO HELP ALL BELIEVERS TO ESTABLISH A STRONG FOUNDATION FOR THEIR FAITH AND TO HELP THEM TO WALK IN VICTORY. THESE STUDIES CAN BE USED EITHER IN A SMALL GROUP SETTING OR IN INDIVIDUAL STUDIES. THE FOUR TEACHINGS IN THIS STUDY ARE:

### **PART 1: DOCTRINAL BELIEFS (The expression of our faith)**

### **PART 2: THE FIRST THREE FOUNDATIONS OF OUR FAITH**

- i) **Repentance from dead works**
- ii) **Faith toward God, and**
- iii) **The two believers baptisms**

### **PART 3: PROMISES OF GOD FOR ALL BELIEVERS, AND**

### **PART 4: KEYS TO WALKING IN VICTORY**

## PART 1: DOCTRINAL BELIEFS (The expression of our faith)

- i) **THE BIBLE:** We believe that the Holy Bible, and only the Bible, is 100% the Word of God. It, alone, is the final authority in determining all doctrinal truths.

**“All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.” (2 Timothy 3:16-17)**

(Proverbs 30:5), (Psalm 1), (Psalm 119:105)

- ii) **(THE TRINITY (The Eternal Godhead):** WE BELIEVE in the unity of the true and living God who is the ETERNAL, self-existent one, who has revealed himself as ONE BEING in THREE PERSONS – *THE FATHER, THE SON (Jesus) AND THE HOLY SPIRIT*, and Who is the Creator and preserver of things visible and invisible. **(Deut. 6:4), (Mark 12:29), (Matthew 28:19), (Genesis 1:1), (Psalm 86:9-10), (Isaiah 43:10-11), (John 1:1-3)**

- iii) **THE LORD JESUS CHRIST:** WE BELIEVE in the Lord Jesus Christ, the second person of the Trinity (Triune Godhead), who was and is the eternal Son of God; that he became incarnate by the Holy Spirit and was born of the Virgin Mary. (Jesus Christ was conceived by God the Holy Spirit in the Virgin Mary’s womb) On earth He was 100% God and 100% man. **(Isaiah 7:14), (Matthew 1:23)**

WE BELIEVE in His sinless life (He was the only man to ever live a sinless life) **(Heb. 7:26, 1 Peter 2:22, 2 Corinthians 5:21)**, *miraculous ministry (Acts 2:22, Acts 10:38)*, substitutionary atonement death **(Hebrews 9:12)**, *bodily resurrection (Luke 24:39, 1 Corinthians 15:4)*, glorious ascension **(Acts 1:9)** and *abiding intercession (Hebrews 7:25)*.

- iv) **THE HOLY SPIRIT:** WE BELIEVE in the Holy Spirit, the third person of the Trinity (Triune Godhead), who proceeds from the Father and the Son, and is ever present and active in the work of convicting **(John 16:7-11)** and regenerating the sinner, and sanctifying and guiding **(Romans 8:14)** the believer into all truth **(John 14:26, John 16:13)**. (Sanctification is the ongoing process of yielding to God in order to become more and more like Christ) **(Romans 12:1-2, 2 Corinthians 3:18, 1 Thessalonians 4:3, Romans 8:29, 1 Thessalonians 5:23)**

- v) **THE ATONEMENT:** WE BELIEVE that God's answer to man's sinful state is in the death of His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ upon the cross, whose sufferings and shed blood have made full atonement for the sins of the whole world, both original and actual, and that *there is no other ground for salvation*. (2 Cor. 5:18-21, Galatians 1:4, Colossians 1:20, Romans 5:9, Ephesians 1:7, Coloss. 1:14, Heb. 9:25-28, 1 Peter 1:18-20, 1 John 1:7)

The blood that Jesus Christ shed on the cross of Calvary was sinless and is 100% sufficient to forgive man of all sins. Jesus allowed Himself to be punished for the sins we had committed, giving all mankind the opportunity of being free from the penalty of sin, (which is death). Each person after reaching an age of reasoning must however make a response of repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ to receive God's forgiveness and gift of eternal life. (John 1:29, Rev. 1:5 & 5:9)

- vi) **SALVATION OF MAN:** WE BELIEVE salvation is received through **repentance** toward God and **faith** in the Lord Jesus Christ. This experience is also known as the new birth {Being Born Again} (Jn 3:3) and is an *instantaneous* and complete operation of the Holy Spirit, whereupon the *believing* sinner is regenerated, justified, and *adopted* into the family of God, and becomes a *new creation* in Christ Jesus (2 Corinthians 5:17) and *an heir of eternal life*. (Titus 2:11, Titus 3:5-7, 1 Peter 1:23)

**REPENTANCE** is a commitment to turn from sin in every area of our lives and to follow Christ. (Acts 2:38, Acts 3:19)

**SALVATION** is a gift from God and cannot be earned. It is not based on our good works or human efforts. "For by grace you have been saved through *faith* (in Jesus Christ and His death burial and resurrection), and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast." (Ephesians 2:8-9)

- vii) **THE DEVIL:** WE BELIEVE in the personality of the devil, who, by his influence, brought about the downfall of man, and now seeks to destroy the faith of every believer in the Lord Jesus Christ. (Gen 3:1-15, Matt. 4:1-11, Luke 4:1-13, James 4:7, John 13:2, 1 Peter 5:8, John 13:2)
- viii) **THE FALL OF MAN:** WE BELIEVE that man was created by God by a specific immediate act and in His image and likeness, morally upright and perfect, *but fell by voluntary transgression*. Consequently, all men are separated from original righteousness, being depraved and without spiritual life. (Genesis 1:26-28, Genesis 3:1-7, Rom. 5:12-21)

- ix) **THE CHURCH:** The church is the *body of Christ*, the habitation of God, through the Spirit, with divine appointments for the fulfilment of her great commission. *Each believer*, born of the Spirit, is an *integral part* of the *general assembly and church* of the first-born, which are written in heaven. (Ephesians 1:22-23, Ephesians 2:19-22, Hebrews 12:23)
- x) **WATER BAPTISM:** WE BELIEVE that baptism, by single *immersion*, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, is required of all who have repented and believed in Christ as *Saviour* and *Lord*, and that it is symbolic of our identification with Christ in His death, burial and resurrection. Following believing on the Lord Jesus Christ, the new convert is commanded by the Word of God to be water baptized by full immersion.

The Christian Water Baptism is an outward act of obedience by which a *believer* confesses and confirms, the *inward righteousness* he already enjoys in his heart through faith in Christ's atoning death and resurrection, by openly acknowledging their allegiance to Christ. (Matt. 28:19-20, Acts 10:47-48, Acts 2:38-39, Romans 6:4-5, Colossians 2:12, Mark 16:16)

- xi) **THE LORD'S SUPPER:** WE BELIEVE the Lord's supper, consisting of the elements of bread and the fruit of the vine, is the symbol expressing our sharing the divine nature of our Lord Jesus Christ (2 Peter 1:4), and a memorial of His sufferings and death (1 Corinthians 11:26), and is enjoined upon all believers "until He comes". (Luke 22:14-20, Acts 20:7, Matthew 26:26-28)

The Lord's Supper is a unique time of communion in the presence of God when the elements of bread and wine (representing the broken body and blood of the Lord Jesus Christ), are taken in remembrance of His sacrifice on the cross for us. (1 Corinthians 11:23-25)

- xii) **SANCTIFICATION:** Sanctification is an act of *separation* from that which is *evil*, and of *dedication unto God*. WE BELIEVE it is the glorious provision for *every* believer in Christ to be made *pure in heart* and wholly sanctified, through the operation of the Holy Spirit, by the Blood of Jesus and the Word of God. (1 Thessalonians 5:23-24) (John 17:15-19, Acts 15:8-9, 1 Thessalonians 4:3-5, Hebrews 2:11, Hebrews 10:16-19, Romans 12:1-2)



- xiii) **THE BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT:** WE BELIEVE that the baptism in the Holy Spirit is the bestowing of the believer with power *to be an effective witness for Christ*. This experience is **distinct** from, and **subsequent** to, the new birth; *is received by faith*, and is accompanied by the manifestation of *speaking in tongues* as the spirit gives utterance, as the initial evidence. (Luke 24:49, Acts 1:4-5, Acts 1:8, Joel 2:28-29, Acts 2:1-4, Acts 2:17-18, Mark 16:17 Acts 8:15-19, Acts 11:14-17, Acts 19:1-7, Matthew 3:11)

Given at Pentecost, it was the promise of the Father, sent by Jesus after His ascension, to *empower* the Church to preach the gospel throughout the whole earth, to edify believers (1 Corinthians 14:4), to enhance the prayer life of believers and as a sign to unbelievers. (1 Cor. 14:22)

- xiv) **GIFTS:** WE BELIEVE in the **present day** operation of the **nine** *supernatural gifts of the Holy Spirit*, as recorded in 1 Corinthians 12. (*The word of wisdom, The word of knowledge, The gift of faith, Gifts of healing, The working of miracles, Prophecy, Discerning of spirits, Different kinds of tongues and Interpretation of tongues*). We also believe in the **five** ministry gifts of Christ, as recorded in Ephesians 4:11-13. (*Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers*)

OTHER GIFTS FROM THE FATHER INCLUDE: Prophecy, Exhortation, Giving, Leadership, Mercy, Ministry and the gift of Teaching (Regardless of Public Office) (Romans 12:3-8) Helps and Administrations are two other gifts. (1 Corinthians 12:28) WE MUST HOWEVER NEVER FORGET THAT WHATEVER WE DO IN LIFE MUST BE DONE IN LOVE. (The Apostle Paul emphasised this in chapter 13 of 1 Corinthians) (See also Romans 12:9-21)

- xv) **DIVINE HEALING:** In accordance with the teachings of the Scriptures, we trust our heavenly Father to protect and heal our bodies from sickness and disease. (Isaiah 53:5) WE BELIEVE that divine healing for the body, as with all *redemptive blessings of God*, has been provided for us by the *atoning death and victorious resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ*; it is the privilege of *all* believers and it is *appropriated by faith* in our heavenly Father's unfailing promises. (Exodus 15:26, Matt. 8:16-17, Ps. 103:3, 1 Peter 2:24, James 5:14-15, Mark 16:17-18, John 14:12-14)

- xvi) **THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST:** WE BELIEVE in the *premillennial*, imminent and personal return of our Lord Jesus Christ to gather his people unto Himself. Having this glorious hope and earnest expectation, we purify ourselves, even as He is pure, so that we may be ready to meet Him when He comes. (1 Thessalonians 4:15-18)

Jesus Christ will physically and visibly return to earth a second time to establish His Kingdom. This will occur at a date undisclosed by the Scriptures. (Matthew 24:36)

**THE RAPTURE (PROPHECY):** There are several different theological views on the timing of the rapture of true believers.

**The Premillennial midtribulation view:** sees all believers being “raptured” after 42 months (1,260 days) of the 7-year Great Tribulation, with the Rapture and Second Coming being separate events.

**The Premillennial Prewrath Rapture View:** sees all believers being “raptured” during the Great Tribulation, but prior to the “day of God’s wrath” (Rev. 6:17), with the Rapture and Second Coming being separate events. This view states that true believers will be raptured prior to the “day of God’s wrath”, as believers have not been appointed to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, (1 Thessalonians 5:9)

If Chapter 24 of Matthew is to be interpreted in light of Chapter six of Revelations, the rapture could take place Mid-Tribulation (Matthew 24:31) after the cosmic disturbances mentioned both in Rev. 6:12 and Matt. 24:29, just prior to the great day of His wrath. (Revelation 6:17)

**The Dispensational Interpretation, (Pre-Tribulation),** sees the rapture of all true believers (Rev. 4:1) taking place prior to the Anti-Christ rising to power. *This interpretation* sees him as the Conqueror in the First Seal, and the Great Tribulation commencing with the first seal. (Rev. 6:1)

**The Premillennial Pretribulation Partial Rapture View:** sees only some believers being “Raptured” before the Great Tribulation. Those who are “unready” must be martyred to verify their faith, with the Rapture and the Second Coming being separate events.

**The Premillennial Posttribulation View:** sees all believers being “Raptured” at the end of the Great Tribulation and that the Rapture and the Second coming are the same event.

**There are also other theological views on the timing of the rapture and which deal with the “last things” (Eschatology)**

***HOWEVER, for those who are faithful in their Christian walk, the Bible promises that they will be kept from the hour of trial, which shall come upon the whole world to test those who dwell on the earth. (Revelation 3:10)***

***WE MUST SIMPLY BE READY TO MEET THE LORD AT ANY TIME.***

- xvii) **THE MILLENNIUM:** WE BELIEVE in the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to set up His millennial reign on this earth. (Zechariah 14:5, Daniel 7:22, Revelation 5:9-10, Ps. 96:10-13, Revelation 20:1-10)

- xviii) **THE PUNISHMENT OF THE WICKED:** WE BELIEVE in the everlasting punishment of the wicked (in the sense of eternal torment) who wilfully reject and despise the love of God, manifested in the great sacrifice of his only Son upon the cross for their salvation. (**Romans 6:23, Matthew 25:46, Matthew 13:49-50, Luke 12:47-48, 2 Thess. 1:8-9, Revelation 20:11-15**). We believe that the devil and his angels and whosoever is not found written in the book of life shall be consigned to everlasting punishment in the lake, which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death. (**Revelation 19:20, Revelation 20:10-15**)
- xix) **THE NEW HEAVENS AND THE NEW EARTH:** “We according to His promise look for new heavens and a new earth wherein dwells righteousness” (**2 Peter 3:13, Revelation Chapters 21 and 22.**)
- xx) **RESURRECTION:** WE BELIEVE that Jesus Christ was physically resurrected from the dead in a glorified body three days after His death on the cross. One day all believers who have died in Christ, will also be physically resurrected in their glorified bodies and will be judged to determine their eternal rewards in heaven, where they will dwell with God forever. (**Luke 24:36-40, 1 Cor. 15:42,44, John 20:26-28, John 21:4, Luke 24:15-18**)

The final resurrection at the close of the millennium will be mainly for those who have rejected Christ, and they will be judged for what they did while in the body. Following this judgment, those who rejected Christ will be consigned to the lake of fire (spirit, soul and body). (**Revelation 20:13-14**)

Two categories of people in the final resurrection, who will come forth to the resurrection of life and not condemnation, are people such as the queen of the South (Sheba) and the men of Nineveh referred to by Jesus, who were not granted a revelation of Christ’s atoning sacrifice in which they could trust for salvation, (Luke 11:31-32) and the righteous who died during Christ’s millennial reign on earth. (One of the purposes of Christ’s return is for the national salvation of Israel.)

- xxi) **CREATION:** WE BELIEVE that the heavens and earth and all original life forms, including man, were made by the specific immediate creative acts of God as described in the account of origins presented in Genesis, and that all biological changes which have occurred since creation are limited to variation within each species.

## PART 2: THE FIRST THREE FOUNDATIONS OF OUR FAITH

“For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.”  
(1 Corinthians 3:11)

“Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principles of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God, of the doctrine of baptisms, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.” (Hebrews 6:1-2)

**In this passage of Scripture six doctrines of our faith are identified:**

**1) Repentance from dead works, 2) Faith toward God, 3) The doctrine of baptisms, 4) Laying on of hands, 5) Resurrection of the dead, and 6) Eternal Judgment. The first three of these six doctrines will now be discussed in turn.**

### **i) REPENTANCE FROM DEAD WORKS**

True repentance must always precede true faith. Without such repentance, faith alone is an empty profession. Christ and His apostles preached “Repent and believe.” Any preacher who leaves out the call to repentance is misleading sinners and misrepresenting God. Jesus Himself made it clear to those who told Him about the Galileans who had been killed by Pilate, “...unless you repent you will all likewise perish” (Luke 13:3)

#### **WHAT REPENTANCE IS NOT**

- **Repentance is not the conviction of sin.** Conviction brings people to repentance. However many people go to the altar feeling guilty of their sin, but are not willing to let go of their sin.
- **Repentance is not remorse.** A person may have remorse over what they have done, but not wish to repent of what they have done. A person can stand before a judge with tears in his eyes, feeling sorry for himself, not wanting to go to jail, yet not sorry for breaking the law.
- **Repentance is not just a determination to do better (Reformation).** Many people make New Years resolutions, however they do not last long. Whilst repentance does involve reformation, if God is not involved in the reformation, if it is not based on the work of the cross, then it is not repentance and it will ultimately fail. Unrepentant Christians are most likely to be caught up in religious works.
- **Repentance is not just being religious.** People can even serve in a church and raise their hand and even shout “Hallelujah” but still not repent.
- **Repentance is not “just believism.”** Repentance is not just an emotional feeling.

## ***WHY WE NEED TO REPENT***

Repentance is necessary because we have all sinned. “For all have sinned and fall short of the Glory of God.” (**Romans 3:23**) There are around 103 sins defined in the Bible in every category imaginable, however the root of all these sins is the same. This root is the rejection of the rule and ways of God, due to unbelief. This root of unbelief must be dealt with through repentance.

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” (**John 3:16**) The need for repentance must be focused on the condition of a person’s heart before a Holy God. The Prophet Jeremiah said, “The heart is deceitful above all things and desperately wicked: who can know it?” (**Jeremiah 17:9**)

**A person who has not repented is simply committed to going his own way and doing his own thing apart from God.**

## ***WHAT IS TRUE REPENTANCE***

TRUE repentance has two compulsory components:

- 1) **TRUE REPENTANCE** is based on a recognition that we have sinned. It is the supernatural power of God that has been placed in the gospel, which enables a person to repent. (**God’s saving Grace**)
- 2) **TRUE REPENTANCE** also involves a recognition that we are responsible to turn from our sins to God. Repentance is an inner change of mind resulting in an outward turning back, or turning around, to face and to move in a completely new direction. ***This turning around has three elements. A turning from sin and dead works, a turning to God, and an intent to serve Him and to obey His commands.***

## **ii) FAITH TOWARD GOD**

**After a person repents, he must then make a *personal response to the gospel.***

### ***THE BASIC FACTS OF THE GOSPEL ARE:***

- 1) *Christ was delivered by God the Father to the punishment of death on account of our sins*
- 2) *Christ was buried*
- 3) *God raised Him from the dead on the third day, and*
- 4) *Righteousness is received from God through **believing** these facts*

To receive salvation and the gift of eternal life, each individual soul must make a **direct personal response to Christ.**

### ***THIS PERSONAL RESPONSE TO CHRIST CAN BE DESCRIBED IN MANY WAYS:***

#### **i) Calling upon the Name of Christ as Lord**

“For whoever calls upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.” (*Romans 10:13*)

#### **ii) Coming to Christ**

Jesus said, “Come to Me, all you who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. (*Matt. 11:28*) “...and the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out.” (*John 6:37b*)

#### **iii) Personally receiving Christ**

“He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. (*John 1:11-13*)

#### **iv) Drinking of the water of life, which Christ alone can give**

Jesus said, “But whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life” (*John 4:14*)

***Each individual soul must make a direct personal response to Christ from the heart.***

Jesus said, “Behold I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him and he with Me.” (*Revelations 3:20*)

### iii) THE DOCTRINE OF BAPTISMS

“There are two Christian Baptisms. One is the Water Baptism and the other is being Baptised in the Holy Spirit by Jesus. They will now be discussed in turn.

#### WATER BAPTISM

“The bible makes it clear that water baptism is not an optional extra. Jesus Himself was baptized, even though He had no need to repent of sin. **(Mark 1:9)** Jesus commanded His disciples to baptize new believers. **(Matthew 28:19)** Water baptism is for all believers. **(Mark 16:16)** *Water Baptism is an outward expression of what has already taken place in the heart of the new believer.*

Before a person is baptized he must have first repented of his sins and believed on the Lord Jesus Christ. **(Acts 16:30-33)** Water Baptism, or baptism by full immersion, is also called the “Believers Baptism”

Baptism speaks of the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. When we follow the Lord’s command to be baptized, we identify with Him in this way. When you accepted Christ as your Saviour, your sins were forgiven – you became “dead” to your past life.

**(2 Corinthians. 5:17)** Baptism signifies this death. The water into which you are immersed is like a “grave” and indicates that you were buried with Christ. As you rise from the water you testify that you are now a new creation, rising to newness of life (resurrection power) in Christ Jesus. **(Romans 6:4, Colossians 2:12)**

In Water Baptism we identify with the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. “I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.” **(Galatians 2:20)** Water Baptism also helps to enable a new believer to separate themselves from their ‘old man’, which was dead in sin, whilst reinforcing their commitment to walk in the newness of life in Christ Jesus. **(Romans 6:1-14)**

#### BAPTISM OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

Once a person becomes a Christian, God has another wonderful gift for them - the gift of the Holy Spirit. This gift is known as the Baptism in the Holy Spirit. The Bible speaks much about this experience. John the Baptist spoke of it, and revealed that Jesus is the Baptiser with the Holy Spirit. **(Mark 1:8)** The Baptism of the Holy Spirit is described in a number of different ways, each way referring to an aspect of this wonderful act:

- i) **Baptism in the Holy Spirit** (John 1:33) – which means immersion into the Spirit
- ii) **Gifts of the Spirit** (1 Corinthians 12) – emphasizing the gift aspect
- iii) **Receiving the Spirit** (Acts 19:2) – referring to the actual moment of reception
- iv) **Filled with the Spirit** (Acts 2:4) – suggesting something poured into a person

The Baptism of the Holy Spirit is also spoken of as the promise from the Father, which the disciples were to wait for **(Luke 24:29)**, and which they received on the day of Pentecost. **(Acts 2:33)**

*Before a person can receive the Holy Spirit, they must be saved (Born Again). (Acts 19:2a)*

**The Baptism of the Holy Spirit is the submerging of the whole being into the Spirit of God.** It is being filled with the Holy Spirit Who Himself is a living person.

The Holy Spirit empowers us to minister to others. Jesus promised His disciples that when the Holy Spirit came upon them they would receive power to be His witnesses. (**Act 1:8**) After receiving the Holy Spirit, all the disciples become powerful preachers. Being Baptised in the Holy Spirit enables all believers to witness with greater joy and freedom, and with much more boldness when sharing with others who Jesus is, and what He has done for them. It also helps believers to enter into a richer spiritual awareness of the Lord.

God has given a lasting sign as evidence that we have been baptised in the Holy Spirit. That sign is speaking in tongues, or praying in the Spirit. (**Mark 16:17 and Acts 2:4**) The language that you receive when baptised in the Holy Spirit, is not one that you have learnt with the mind. However, you must use your own mouth and tongue to speak the words that God will give you.

The bible says that God gives good gifts. (**James 1:17a**) The Holy Spirit is one such good and perfect gift from God. **The baptism of the Holy Spirit is available to all believers.** Jesus said, “If you then being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him.” (**Luke 11:13**) When Jesus baptises us with the Holy Spirit, He does so in a very personal way, a way that seems to suit our individual lives and personalities.

For some it is at home alone and for others after being prayed for by other Christians. This was very common in the early house churches, (**Acts 8:17, Acts 19:6**), but not always so. (**Acts 10:44-46**) The basic requirement for receiving the gift of the Holy Spirit is defined by the Apostle Paul as the hearing of faith. Six steps of faith and obedience, which help a person to be Baptised in the Holy Spirit, are:

- 1) **Repentance** (Acts 3:19)    **and**    2) **Water Baptism** (Acts 2:38)
- 3) **Being Thirsty and Hungry for more of the Spirit** (John 7:37-38, Matt. 5:6)
- 1) **Asking for the Holy Spirit** (Luke 11:13)
- 5) **Drinking (Active process of receiving)** (John 7:37 and Psalm 81:10), and
- 6) **Yielding (Surrender of will, physical members and intellect)** (Rom. 6:13)



## **PART 3: PROMISES OF GOD FOR ALL BELIEVERS**

### **i) HIS FAITHFULNESS (Jeremiah 17:7-8)**

“...For He Himself has said, ‘I will never leave you nor forsake you.’”  
(Hebrews 13:5a)

“I have been young, and now am old; Yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, Nor his descendants begging bread.” (Psalm 37:25)

**AS BELIEVERS WE MUST SIMPLY TRUST IN GOD’S FAITHFULNESS**  
(Psalm 62:8)

### **ii) HIS PROVISION (Matthew 6:26) (Matthew 6:31-34)**

“And my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus.” (Philippians 4:19)

“Blessed be the Lord, Who daily loads us with benefits, The God of our salvation.” (Psalm 68:19)

“The Lord will not allow the righteous soul to famish, But He casts away the desire of the wicked.” (Proverbs 10:3)

**WE ALL MUST LEARN TO HAVE A CHILDLIKE DEPENDENCE ON GOD.** (1 John 5:14-15) **JESUS ALSO EMPHASISED THE NEED TO ASK FOR THINGS IN PRAYER.** (John 16:23-24) (Mark 11:22-24)

### **iii) HIS GUIDANCE (John 14:26) (John 16:13)**

“The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord, And He delights in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; For the Lord upholds him with His hand.” (Psalm 37:23-24)

“Commit your works to the Lord, And your thoughts will be established.” (Proverbs 16:3)

“Trust in the Lord with all your heart, And lean not on your own understanding; In all your ways acknowledge Him, And He shall direct your paths.” (Proverbs 3:5-6)

“Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.” (Ps 119:105)

**HAVING AN INTIMATE RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST IS THE KEY TO FINDING AND FOLLOWING GOD’S PLAN FOR OUR LIFE. AS WE ABIDE IN CHRIST, OUR LIVE’S WILL BEAR MUCH FRUIT.**  
(John 15:4-8)

#### **iv) HIS UNFAILING LOVE (Hebrews 13:5)**

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” **(John 3:16)**

“How precious also are Your thoughts to me, O God! How great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they would be more in number than the sand; When I awake, I am still with You. **(Psalm 139:17-18)**

“For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.” **(Romans 8:38-39)**

“Because Your loving kindness is better than life, My lips shall praise You. **(Psalm 63:3)**

**EVEN THOUGH OTHERS MAY LET US DOWN AT TIMES, OR EVEN REJECT US, JESUS WILL NEVER LEAVE NOR FORSAKE THOSE WHO LOVE HIM. “Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.”** (Hebrews 13:8)

#### **v) HIS PROTECTION**

“Because you have made the Lord who is my refuge, Even the Most High, your dwelling place, No evil shall befall you, Nor shall any plague come near your dwelling; For He shall give His angels charge over you, To keep you in all your ways. In their hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash your foot against a stone.” **(Psalm 91:9-12)**

*“No weapon formed against you shall prosper, And every tongue which rises against you in judgment You shall condemn.” **(Isaiah 54:17)***

“They will fight against you, But they shall not prevail against you. For I am with you, “says the Lord” to deliver you.” **(Jeremiah 1:19)**

#### **vi) HIS HEALING**

“Bless the Lord, O my soul, And forget not all His benefits: Who forgives all you iniquities, Who heals all your diseases,” **(Psalm 103:2-3)**

*“And by His stripes we are healed.” **(Isaiah 53:5b)***

“...If you diligently heed the voice of the Lord your God and do what is right in His sight, give ear to His commandments and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have brought on the Egyptians. For I am the Lord who heals you.” **(Exodus 15:26)**

## **vii) HIS FORGIVENESS**

“If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.” **(1 John 1:9)**

*“Come now, and let us reason together, says the Lord, Though your sins are like scarlet, They shall be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, They shall be as wool.” (Isaiah 1:18)*

“As far as the east is from the west, So far has He removed our transgressions from us.” **(Psalm 103:12)**

## **viii) HIS GRACE, MERCY AND COMPASSION**

“If You, Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who could stand.”  
**(Psalm 130:3)**

*“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8-9)*

*“The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, Slow to anger and great in mercy. The Lord is good to all, And His tender mercies are over all His works.” (Psalm 145:8-9)*

*“The Lord is merciful and gracious, Slow to anger, and abounding in mercy.” (Psalm 103:8)*

## **ix) ETERNAL LIFE**

“He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.” **(John 3:36)**

Jesus said to Martha, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die...” **(John 11:25-26)**

## **x) HIS POWER TO RESTORE LIVES (The God of Second Chances)**

“Turn us back to You, O Lord, and we will be restored; Renew our days as of old.” **(Lamentations 5:21)**

*“Bless the Lord, O my soul, And forget not all His benefits: Who forgives all your iniquities, Who heals all your diseases, Who redeems your life from destruction, Who crowns you with loving kindness and tender mercies,” (Psalm 103:2-4)*

“I waited patiently for the Lord; And He inclined to me, And heard my cry. He also brought me up out of a horrible pit, Out of the miry clay, And established my steps. He has put a new song in my mouth ...” **(Psalm 40:1-3a)**

**xi) HE HAS A UNIQUE PLAN FOR OUR LIFE (Psalm 139:13-18)**

“For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope.” **(Jeremiah 29:11)**

*“For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.”*  
(Ephesians 2:10)

**xii) ABUNDANT LIFE**

Jesus said, “...I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” **(John 10:10)**

**xiii) HIS JOY**

“But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy fulfilled in themselves.” **(John 17:13)**

**xiv) HIS PEACE**

“You will keep him in perfect peace, Whose mind is stayed on You, Because he trusts in You. Trust in the Lord forever, For in YAH, the Lord, is everlasting strength.” **(Isaiah 26:3-4)**

**xv) HE WILL STRENGTHEN YOU**

“Wait on the Lord; Be of good courage, And He shall strengthen your heart; Wait, I say, on the Lord!” **(Psalm 27:14)**

*“The Lord will give strength to His people; The Lord will bless His people with peace.”* **(Psalm 29:11)**

“Even the youths shall faint and be weary, And the young men shall utterly fall, But those who wait on the Lord shall renew their strength; They shall mount up with wings like eagles, They shall run and not be weary, They shall walk and not faint.” **(Isaiah 40:30-31)**

**xvi) HE WILL EMPOWER YOU TO DO MINISTRY**

“And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power.” **(1 Corinthians 2:4)**

*Jesus said, “Therefore settle it in your hearts not to meditate beforehand on what you will answer; for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to contradict or resist.”* **(Luke 21:14-15)**

The word of the Lord to Zerubbabel was, “Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit, Says the Lord of hosts.” **(Zechariah 4:6b)**

## ***PART 4: KEYS TO HELP CHRISTIANS TO WALK IN VICTORY***

### **i) TRUSTING IN THE ABSOLUTE FAITHFULNESS OF GOD**

“But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.” (Hebrews 11:6)

“For all the promises of God in Him are Yes, and in Him Amen, to the glory of God through us.” (2 Corinthians 1:20)

“Now to Him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us.” (Ephesians 3:20)

### **ii) PUTTING THE PAST BEHIND (Not dwelling on our past failures)**

The Apostle Paul said, “Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended, but one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead. (Philippians 3:13)

*We must also not become complacent by looking back at our past achievements and successes, but be looking to what God has for us now.*

### **iii) WALKING IN OBEDIENCE**

The Prophet Samuel said to King Saul “Obedience is better than sacrifice” (1 Samuel 15:22b) As a result of King Saul’s disobedience towards God, he was rejected as King of Israel. God also promises to bless those who obey His voice. (Deuteronomy 28:1-14)

**WALKING IN OBEDIENCE IS A KEY TO LEADING A FULFILLED AND VICTORIOUS CHRISTIAN LIFE WHICH, BEARS MUCH FRUIT FOR ALL ETERNITY (Eternal Rewards)**

### **iv) HAVING GODLY FRIENDSHIPS**

Your choice of friends will significantly affect your Christian walk. To surround yourself with Godly relationships and good mentors is a key to fulfilling your God given destiny. These Godly relationships will help you to grow in your faith, to avoid potential snares and traps of the enemy and to see you realize your God given potential.

Ungodly friendships on the other hand can negatively affect your Christian walk, and even prevent you from fulfilling God’s best plan for your life.

“The righteous should choose his friends carefully, For the way of the wicked leads them astray. (Proverbs 12:26)

“Do not be deceived: Evil company corrupts good habits.” (1 Cor. 15:33)

v) **WALKING IN HUMILITY**

*Walking in humility is the key to being used mightily by God. God uses those people who are humble, with a servant heart, who esteem others better than themselves and always give all the glory to God. When a Christian leads a crucified life where they seek to serve and encourage others, God can raise them up to do great things for His Kingdom.*

“Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.” **(1 Corinthians 10:31)**

“Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself.” **(Philippians 2:3)**

“Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.” **(James 4:10)**

vi) **SPENDING QUALITY TIME WITH GOD (INTIMACY)**

*“Delight yourself also in the Lord, And He shall give you the desires of your heart.” (Psalm 37:4)*

“Wait on the Lord, And keep His way, And He shall exalt you to inherit the land; When the wicked are cut off, you shall see it.” **(Psalm 37:34)**

*“You will show me the path of life; In Your presence is fullness of joy; At Your right hand are pleasures forevermore. (Psalm 16:11)*

vii) **HAVING A GOOD KNOWLEDGE OF GOD’S WORD (BIBLE)**

*Jesus said, “If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” (John 8:31-32)*

Studying and Meditating on the Word of God is a key to walking in victory as a Christian. By reading the Word, our old and dysfunctional mindsets are replaced by God’s truth about our lives, and how we should relate to others. God’s Word also makes it clear that He has plans only to prosper us and to give us a future and hope.

*Reading the Bible enables us to walk in the grace, freedom and authority that God wants us to, so that we can be a light in this world, as our lives become a living example of the life transforming power of the gospel to restore broken lives. MEMORIZING Scripture is a great habit to get into, as it helps to establish our faith, whilst increasing the effectiveness of our preaching and witnessing.*

“Blessed is the man who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; But his delight is in the law of the Lord, And in His law he meditates day and night. He shall be like a tree Planted by the rivers of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also shall not wither; And whatever he does shall prosper.” **(Psalm 1:1-3)**

**viii) BEING PLANTED IN A CHURCH (Psalm 92:13-14)**

Being planted in a local church enables a believer to grow in their faith as they interact with other believers. As ministry is about people, such healthy interaction with other believers is necessary for all Christians to become mature in their faith and to develop Godly attitudes and relationship skills. This regular church fellowship is even more important for all those new believers who have come from a very dysfunctional family, or a broken home.

It is within the church family that new believers can be encouraged to grow in Christian character so that they will become victorious in all areas of their life. Every Christian has an assigned mission field. For this reason, it is so important for new believers to be planted in a local church, so that they can be equipped to share with their unsaved friends and workmates. **(Psalm 84)**

**ix) CHOOSING TO WALK IN LOVE AND FORGIVENESS**

Choosing to walk in love and forgiveness and continually yielding to the work of the Holy Spirit in our lives, will enable a believer to grow in the fruit of the Spirit. Unforgiveness however, can cause a person to develop a root of bitterness which has the potential to affect (defile) many others. Jesus emphasized the importance of both walking in forgiveness and loving others:

**“A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another.” (John 13:34-35)**

“Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you will have them. And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, *forgive* him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses.” **(Mark 11:24-26)**

**x) BEING A PERSON OF PRAYER**

Prayer is a key to maintaining a victorious Christian walk. God wants to be a part of all our life and to see us succeed in every area of our life. Prayer helps us to be God focused and God dependent. Prayer enables us to remain strong during the midst of trials and temptations. Time on our knees will help us grow closer to God.

Kneeling down in prayer is one way in which we can descend to greatness. As we humble ourselves in prayer, God can then raise us up to do great and mighty things for His Kingdom. Humility and God dependence go together. We can do all things through Christ Who strengthens us. **(Philippians 4:13)**

## **THE ANSWERED PRAYER**

The bible is full of promises that God will answer all of our prayers that are in accordance with His will. Jesus Himself said:

***“Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father. And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything in My name, I will do it.”*** (John 14:12-14)

**In Chapter 5 of 1 John, this promise of the answered prayer is again given:**

“Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions, that we have asked of Him.” **(1 John 5:14-15)**

***SOME FINAL COMMENTS ABOUT THE ANSWERED PRAYER*** (By Larry Lea)

**Prayer is agreeing with God’s will.** Immature faith tries to manipulate God. It looks for spiritual shortcuts and formulas guaranteed to produce an answer to any request. But true prayer is not a human effort at persuading God or forcing our will on Him.

True prayer is founded upon finding and coming into agreement with God’s will. **(1 John 5:14)** We ask according to His will; then we stand in faith, confident that God hears us and that what we ask for is already ours. **(1 John 5:15)**

To pray with authority and to receive answers to your prayers, we must make sure that we ask according to His will. If we do not know His will, we can ask Him. **(James 1:5)**

**Believing that God hears our petitions has then already set the answer into motion.**

We must then continue to pray and thank Him until His will is accomplished. We must always be persistent and tenacious in our prayer life. **THIS IS TRUE PRAYER**

### **xi) SEEKING TO FOLLOW GOD’S PLAN FOR YOUR LIFE**

“Commit your works to the Lord, And your thoughts will be established.” **(Proverbs 16:3)** “Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth” **(Colossians 3:2)** ***Abundant life comes from following God’s plan for your life.***

### **xii) WE NEED COMMITMENT TO FINISH HIS PLAN FOR OUR LIFE**

“For you have need of endurance, so that after you have done the will of God, you may receive the promise.” **(Hebrews 10:36)**

### **xii) WE MUST NEVER GROW WEARY IN DOING GOOD**

“And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart.” **(Galatians 6:9)**



# GOD'S HEART FOR EVANGELISM

**Jesus said, “For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost” (*Luke 19:10*)**

## **WHY EVANGELISM? (SCRIPTURAL BASIS)**

Jesus said: “*Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit*” (**Matthew 28:19**)

“*I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me*” (**John 14:6**)

“*Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man also will confess before the angels of God*” (**Luke 12:8**)

“*The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few; therefore pray the Lord of the harvest to send out labourers into His harvest*” (**Luke 10:2**)

“*The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me. Because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives...To preach the acceptable year of the Lord*” (**Luke 4:18**)

The book of proverbs also comments on the importance of sharing our faith:

“*Deliver those who are drawn toward death, and hold back those stumbling to the slaughter. If you say, “Surely we did not know this,” does not He who weighs the hearts consider it? He who keeps your soul, does He not know it? And will He not render to each man according to his deeds?*” (**Prov. 24:11-12**)

**“.. And he who wins souls is wise” (Prov. 11:30)**

## THE APOSTLE PAUL WROTE IN HIS LETTER TO THE CHURCH IN ROME:

*“How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the gospel of peace...” (Rom. 10:15a)*

*“Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation, that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. Therefore we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ’s behalf, be reconciled to God.” (2 Corinthians 5:18-20)*

Prophetic evangelism and signs and wonders will become more prominent in these last days, as Christians respond to the call of God to evangelise.

*“And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, that I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams. And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; and they shall prophesy. I will show wonders in heaven above and signs in the earth beneath: ...And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved” (Acts 2:17-21)*

## WHY EVANGELISM? ( HEAVEN OR HELL )

It is a common saying that there are only two things guaranteed in life, death and taxes. There are two possible destinations for our soul when we experience our physical death, since the real us, our spirit, lives on for eternity. All people can experience either one or two possible deaths, depending on their response to the gospel message.

The first death is our physical death, however, for some people, they will also experience a second death, which is their spiritual death. It is only the second death that should be feared. For Christians, their physical death only means being with Jesus Christ in heaven. This is a glorious hope that all Christians have.

Jesus said: “Do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.” The wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus. It was because of God’s great love for mankind that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. It is God’s wish that no one should perish, but that all people should come to repentance. However, entry to heaven can only be achieved in one way.

Jesus said: “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.” As many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God. For a person who decides not to accept Jesus as their Lord and Saviour, awaits the second death, which is eternal separation from God’s love. (Hell) Whilst heaven is a place, which provides Christians with a great hope for the future, Hell is a place of eternal torment, and where the worms will never die.

The book of Luke describes the eternal destinies of two men. The first man was Lazarus, who was a beggar full of sores, whilst the second man was a rich man who lacked for nothing, and who lived mainly for him self. Whilst in torment in Hades, the rich man lifted up his eyes to see the beggar in the bosom of Abraham.

The rich man cried out to Abraham to have mercy on him, and if he could send Lazarus over to dip the tip of his finger into some water and to cool his tongue, for he was being tormented in the flames of hell.

The plight of the rich man can be clearly contrasted to the eternal destiny of the criminal who called upon Jesus when he was hanging on the cross next to Him. Jesus said to the repentant criminal: “Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise.”

# **CONTINUING *POWER* (Passion for Jesus)**

*(Revelation 2:1-5) We must return to our first love*  
*(John 4:23-24) God is looking for true worshipers*

## **(Resurrection Power)**

### ***IN THE CHURCH***

**“For the World will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the  
Lord, as the waters cover the sea.”**

***(Habakkuk. 2:14)***

### ***THE ACTS CHURCH***

- 1) Acts 5:12-16**
- 2) Acts 8:4-8**
- 3) Acts 16:25-34**
- 4) Acts 3:1-9**
- 5) Apostle Paul (1 Cor. 2:3-5)**

## **Preaching in Solomon's Portico (Acts 3:11-19)**

- JESUS' DEATH (THE CROSS)
- JESUS' RESURECTION (Jesus is Alive)
- THE NAME OF JESUS
- RESURECTION POWER (Miracles)
- R E P E N T A N C E (Acts 2:36-38)
- AUTHORITY GIVEN TO ALL BELIEVERS (Mark 16:15,17-18)

# THE GREATEST IS LOVE

“Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing.

And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing.” (1 Cor. 13:1-3)

“Pursue love, and desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy.” (1 Corinthians 14:1)

Jesus said, “A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another.” (John 13:34-35)

## GENUINE LOVE FOR ONE ANOTHER IS THE KEY TO UNITY AND KINGDOM POWER

- *God loves every person in the world (John 3:16)*
- *Jesus has compassion for the lost, the afflicted and sick*

“Then Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd.” (Matthew 9:35-36)

<b>WE ALSO NEED TO HAVE A GENUINE LOVE FOR OTHERS</b>
---

## UNITY BRINGS GOD’S BLESSINGS

“Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! ... It is like the dew of Hermon, Descending upon the mountains of Zion; For there the LORD commanded the blessing – Life forevermore.” (Psalm 133:1 & 3)

## **THE FIRST CHURCH WAS UNIFIED AND MOVED IN GREAT POWER**

“And through the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders were done among the people. And they were all with one accord in Solomon’s Porch.”  
(Acts 5:12)

## **JESUS HIMSELF SAID THAT A DIVIDED HOUSE WOULD FALL. (Unity is a key to establishing strong churches)**

**Jesus said**, “Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and a house divided against a house falls.” (Luke 11:17)

## **TRUE AGAPE LOVE HAS THE FOLLOWING ATTRIBUTES:**

### **1) IT IS ALSO PRACTICAL**

“Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.

And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all. Nor was there anyone among them who lacked, for all who were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold, and laid them at the apostles’ feet; and they distributed to each as anyone had need.”  
(Acts 4:32-35)

### **2) IT IS GENUINE**

“Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never fails...” (1 Corinthians 13:4-8)

### **3) IT DEMONSTRATES FORGIVENESS**

“Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, clamour, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice. And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God in Christ forgave you.”  
(Ephesians 4:31-32)

#### **4) IT IS OTHERS FOCUSSED**

“Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself. Let each of you look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others.”  
(Philippians 2:3-4) AND

#### **5) IT IS SACRIFICIAL (Like Jesus we must choose to lay down our life for others)**

**Jesus said**, “Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. And whoever desires to be first among you, let him be your slave – just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.”  
(Matthew 20:26-28)

**IT IS ONLY IN LAYING DOWN OUR LIFE FOR OTHERS (BEING A GENUINE DISCIPLE) THAT OUR LIVES WILL BEAR MUCH ETERNAL FRUIT.**

**If we do not make a committed choice each day of our life to follow God’s plan for our life, we will be more easily sidetracked by the cares, riches, temptations and pleasures of this life, and bring no or little fruit to maturity in our life here on earth.** (Luke 8:14)

**Jesus said**, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain.”  
(John 12:24)

<p><b>ANY CHRISTIAN WHO IS <u>DEVOTED</u> TO SERVING GOD AND <u>COMMITTED TO LOVING OTHERS</u> WILL DO GREAT AND MIGHTY THINGS FOR GOD’S KINGDOM</b></p>
--

**WE ALL HAVE THE ABILITY AS BELIEVERS TO LOVE OTHERS UNCONDITIONALLY**

“Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us. (Romans 5:5)

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self control...” (Galatians 5:22-23)

# WHAT CAN STOP THIS LOVE FROM FLOWING OUT OF BELIEVERS

## ***1) A LACK OF INTIMACY WITH JESUS***

- i) We must continually abide in His love. (John 15:4-5)*
- ii) We need to be continually filled with the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 5:17-18)*
- iii) We need to lead a lifestyle of worship (John 4:23-24) and prayer (involving God in all areas of our life)*

## ***2) OUR ATTITUDES (Walking in the flesh)***

- i) Being critical or judgemental of others (Matthew 7:1-5)*
- ii) Being envious or jealous of others (James 3:14-16)*
- iii) Having selfish ambition (Philippians 2:3)*
- iv) Having pride in our life (Colossians 3:12 & 4:6)*

## ***3) HAVING A FEAR OF MAN (A fear of being rejected)***

“There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves torment. But he who fears has not been made perfect in love.”  
(1 John 4:18)

## **CONCLUSION**

- Where there is love and unity God’s power can be seen (Acts 4:32-33)
- We all need to choose to love others (1 John 4:7 & 11)
- Jesus even commanded us to love one another (John 13:34)
- If we do not abide in Christ, our lives will bear no fruit (John 15:4-5)
- When we have intimacy with Jesus, we begin to have His compassion for the lost and hurting in this world (Psalm 37:4)
- **If we have His compassion and love for others, our lives will make a great difference in this world and help many to receive the gift of eternal life (John 14:12)**



# **SIGNS AND WONDERS AS WE PREACH THE GOSPEL**

**Healings are a great way in which the power of God is displayed, and will support the Gospel message that we preach. Jesus told his disciples to go and preach the gospel and to heal the sick.**

“And as you go, preach, saying, ‘The Kingdom of heaven is at hand.’ Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons. Freely you have received, freely give.” **(Matthew 10:7-8)**

“Then He called His twelve disciples together and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. He sent them to preach the kingdom of God and heal the sick.” **(Luke 9:1-2)**

## **The Apostles also prayed:**

“Now, Lord, look on their threats, and grant to Your servants that with all boldness they may speak Your word, ‘by stretching out Your hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may be done through the Name of Your Holy Servant Jesus.’” **(Acts 4:29-30)**

**There are a number of key principles, which we need to apply in our own lives if we are to preach the gospel with power and healings being a consistent part of our ministry to others**

## **1) WE NEED TO HAVE COMPASSION FOR THE LOST**

(This comes from Jesus being our *FIRST LOVE*)

“And when Jesus went out He saw a great multitude; and He was moved with compassion for them, and healed their sick.” **(Matthew 14:14)**

“And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd.” **(Matthew 9:35-36)**

## **2) WE NEED TO SPEND TIME WITH JESUS**

“Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were uneducated and untrained men, they marvelled. And they realized that they had been with Jesus.” **(Acts 4:13)**

- **Anointing comes from our relationship with Jesus**
- **Prayers need to be inspired by the Holy Spirit**
- **God sets up divine appointments (We need to be led by the Holy Spirit)**

“And in Lystra a certain man without strength in his feet was sitting, a cripple from his mother’s womb, who had never walked. This man heard Paul speaking. Paul, observing him intently and seeing that he had faith to be healed, said with a loud voice, “Stand up straight on your feet!” And he leaped and walked.” **(Acts 14:8-10)**

- We need to involve Jesus in all of our life and commune with Him always
- We need to be continually filled with the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 5:18)
- We need to learn to listen to the still small voice of the Holy Spirit
- We should seek to worship the Lord in Spirit and Truth (John 4:23-24)

### **3) WE ALL NEED TO HUMBLE OURSELVES**

- The apostle Peter gave all the glory to God when he healed the lame man

“Now as the lame man who was healed held on to Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the porch which is called Solomon’s, greatly amazed. So when Peter saw it, he responded to the people: “Men of Israel, why do you marvel at this? Or why look so intently at us, as though by our power or godliness we had made this man walk?...His Name, through faith in His name, has made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes the faith which comes through Him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.” (Acts 3:11,12 &16)

- We must always give ALL the glory to God

The apostle Paul said, “Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.” (1 Corinthians 10:31)

- We descend to greatness. God’s Kingdom is an upside down Kingdom

Jesus said, “But he who is greatest among you shall be your servant. And whoever exalts himself will be abased, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.” (Matthew 23:11-12)

### **4) WE NEED TO MEDITATE ON THE SCRIPTURES RELATING TO HEALINGS AND MIRACLES (We need to get them into our spirit. Faith comes by hearing and hearing by the word of God)**

### **5) DON’T ALLOW YOURSELF TO SPEND TIME WITH PEOPLE WHO ARE SCEPTICS AND SPEAK AGAINST HEALINGS (They will quench the fire in your belly and dilute your faith)**

**6) BE ASSURED THAT JESUS HAS GIVEN ALL BELIEVERS THE AUTHORITY AND POWER TO HEAL PEOPLE AND TO DELIVER PEOPLE FROM STRONGHOLDS IN HIS NAME**

- *Just as Jesus commissioned His disciples to preach the gospel and to heal and deliver people (Luke 9:1-2), so has He commissioned all believers*

“And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.” (Mark 16:17-18)

**7) OUR OBEDIENCE TO GOD’S WORD IS A KEY TO GOD’S POWER OPERATING IN OUR LIFE**

- We must be faithful in the *little things*
- Our obedience helps us to continue to hear the Lord’s voice clearly
- Partial obedience is disobedience
- Delayed obedience is disobedience
- Doing the Lord’s will but murmuring is also disobedience
- **God is looking for an army of Christians who will be radically obedient to His call on their lives, and who will be men and women of faith.**
- We need to have a childlike faith and dependency on God.
- God will only pour out His Glory through Holy Vessels. (People who are disciplined in both their actions and thought life.) We must aspire to be Holy and Christlike. This comes through obedience as we walk in the Spirit. This does not mean legalism, but freedom in the Spirit as we allow the Holy Spirit to guide and direct our lives. Having a repentant heart and short accounts with the Lord is the key to walking a victorious Christian life.

**8) THE IMPORTANCE OF BEING FILLED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT  
(Refer to Receiving the Holy Spirit Teaching)**

**9) SIGNS AND WONDERS WITH THE PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL**

“Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria and preached Christ to them. And the multitudes with one accord heeded the things spoken by Philip, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many who were possessed; and many who were paralysed and lame were healed. **AND THERE WAS GREAT JOY IN THAT CITY.**” (Acts 8:5-8)

# RECEIVING THE HOLY SPIRIT

When a person makes a decision to turn from their sins (repent) and to put their faith in Jesus Christ (believe) they are born again and receive the gift of eternal life. The Holy Spirit then comes to dwell in the life of that person and they become a temple of the Holy Spirit.

Jesus said to the Samaritan woman at Jacobs well:

**“Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a *fountain of water springing up into everlasting life.*”** (John 4:13-14)

The Apostle Paul said to the Corinthian believers:

**“Do you not know that you are the Temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?”** (1 Corinthians 3:16)

THE APOSTLES THEMSELVES HAD A NEW BIRTH EXPERIENCE ON RESURRECTION SUNDAY WHEN JESUS COMMISSIONED THEM

There are two requirements for receiving New Testament Salvation:

**“If you *confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus* and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.”** (Romans 10:9)

Prior to resurrection Sunday the apostles had already confessed Jesus as their Lord. (**Mark 8:29 and John 6:67-69**) But now, for the first time, they also believed that God raised Him from the dead. Thus their salvation was completed. This was the point at which they experienced the new birth. The Holy Spirit, breathed into them by Jesus, imparted to them a totally new kind of life - eternal life - which had triumphed over sin and Satan, over death and the grave.

## **THE APOSTLES RECEIVED THE HOLY SPIRIT AND EXPERIENCED THE NEW BIRTH**

After appearing to the disciples on resurrection Sunday, Jesus said to them: **“Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you.”** And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them; **“Receive the Holy Spirit.”** (John 20:21-22)

HOWEVER AFTER THIS WONDERFUL EXPERIENCE, JESUS MADE IT PLAIN TO THE APOSTLES, THAT ***THEIR EXPERIENCE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT WAS STILL INCOMPLETE***

**“Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high.”** (Luke 24:49)

**“But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me..”** (Acts 1:8)

THE PROMISE OF THE FULLNESS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IS FOR **ALL BELIEVERS**

*The Feast of Tabernacles was a joyous celebration which was observed by the priests who brought water (which was symbolic of the water supplied from the rock in Exodus 17) to the temple from the pool of Siloam in a gold pitcher*

**“On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink. HE WHO BELIEVES IN ME, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.”**  
(John 7:37-38)

Those who are satisfied by Jesus will themselves become channels of spiritual refreshment for others. The fountain of water in John 4:14 refers to the New Birth, whilst the rivers of living water referred to in John 7:38, represents the overflowing fullness of the Spirit-filled life which comes from being baptized in the Holy Spirit.

## **THE PROMISE OF THE SPIRIT**

“But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.” (**John 7:39**)

**ON *RESURRECTION SUNDAY* THE APOSTLES RECEIVED THE HOLY SPIRIT AND EXPERIENCED THE NEW BIRTH EXPERIENCE**

**THE TERM “TO RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT” *FROM PENTECOST SUNDAY* ONWARDS *ONLY* EVER REFERS TO THE *BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT EXPERIENCE***

“And being assembled together with them, He (Jesus) commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, “which,” He said, “you have heard from Me;”

“for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now.” (**Acts 1:4-5**)

## **THIS HAPPENED ON PENTECOST SUNDAY**

“And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.” (**Acts 2:4**)

THE BAPTISM OF THE HOLY SPIRIT EMPOWERS A BELIEVER TO WITNESS FOR THE LORD AND MAKES THEIR EXPERIENCE WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT COMPLETE

***A STUDY OF THE BOOK OF ACTS CLEARLY SHOWS THAT THERE IS A CLEAR DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE BORN AGAIN EXPERIENCE AND RECEIVING THE HOLY SPIRIT (BEING BAPTISED IN THE HOLY SPIRIT)***

## **WHEN CHRIST WAS PREACHED IN SAMARIA**

### ***1) Multitudes in that city were born again,***

“Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria and preached Christ to them. And the multitudes with one accord ***heeded*** the things spoken by Philip, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.”  
(Acts 8:5-6)

### ***2) Then Water Baptized, and***

“But when they believed Philip as he preached the things concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, ***both men and women were baptized.***” (Acts 8:12)

### ***3) Finally Baptized in the Holy Spirit (Received the Holy Spirit)***

“Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them, who, when they had come down, prayed for them that they might ***receive the Holy Spirit.*** For as yet He had fallen upon none of them. They had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. Then they laid hands on them, and they ***received the Holy Spirit.***”  
(Acts 8:14-17)

## **HOW TO RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT**

**To receive the gift of the Holy Spirit a believer must simply ask their heavenly Father for the special gift of the Holy Spirit.**

“If you then being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him.” **(Luke 11:13)**

**Like the gift of salvation it is to be received – By Grace – Through Faith – Not of Works**

“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” **(Ephesians 2:8-9)**

**A believer must simply receive the gift of the Holy Spirit by FAITH**

“...that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.” **(Galatians 3:14)**

## **HOWEVER**

**FAITH IS NEVER A SUBSTITUTE FOR OBEDIENCE. TRUE FAITH IS ALWAYS MANIFESTED IN OBEDIENCE.**

**The apostle Peter focused on the obedience aspect of genuine faith in his defence to the Jewish council.**

“And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him.” **(Acts 5:32)**



# **SIX SCRIPTURAL STEPS OF OBEDIENCE AND FAITH TO RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT**

## **1) & 2) Repentance and being Baptized**

The first two steps are stated by the Apostle Peter. These are genuine repentance and being water baptized upon becoming a believer.

**“Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.” (Acts 2:38)**

## **3) Being Hungry and thirsty for the fullness of the Spirit**

**Jesus said,** “If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink. He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.” **(John 7:37-38)**

“Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be filled.” **(Matthew 5:6)**

## **4) Asking our Heavenly Father for the gift of the Holy Spirit**

“If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father *give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!* **(Luke 11:13)**

## **5) We must receive the Holy Spirit (DRINK)**

Jesus said, “If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.” **(John 7:37)**

“**Drinking**” represents an active process of receiving. The infilling of the Holy Spirit cannot be received by a negative or passive attitude, just as no one can drink with a closed mouth.

The Lord says, “Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.” **(Psalm 81:10)**  
*God cannot fill a closed mouth. We must open our mouth to receive the fullness of the Spirit*

## 6) We must “yield” ourselves to God

The apostle Paul speaks to Christians of a twofold surrender to God:

**“But present yourselves to God as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God.” (Romans 6:13)**

- The first surrender is the “surrender of the will and the personality” YOURSELVES
- The second surrender involves the surrender of our PHYSICAL MEMBERS

In surrendering our physical members, we can no longer seek to understand intellectually what God asks of us. We must simply hand over unreserved control of our physical members and allow God to use them according to His own will and purpose without demanding to understand what God is doing or why He is doing it.

The particular member He takes full control of is that unruly member which no man can tame – the tongue. Thus the yielding of our tongue to the Spirit represents the ultimate surrender of one’s members and by this we receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

**The above six Scriptural steps of obedience and faith are not always fulfilled when some believers receive the Holy Spirit, but they are important steps to be taught to those believers desiring to be Baptized in the Holy Spirit.**

# THE GOSPEL OF HOPE

The gospel message is a message of hope. Jesus Christ has the power to forgive our sins, to change lives and to set the captives free. However the greatest hope that we have is the promise of eternal life (John 11:25-26) and that for all Believers to die is to be with Christ (John 14:1-3) and that for all eternity we will be with Him. (1 Thessalonians 4:16-17) All believers are also called to reign with Him, here on earth. This study contains several reasons why we have such a great hope in Jesus Christ.

Associated Scriptures are also included to give a biblical foundation for each of these reasons. These Scriptures can be memorised and then recalled when preaching the gospel to the lost. The whole world needs to know the hope that we have in Jesus Christ. *This study and the next two gospel teachings are full of Scripture. A good preacher must be full of the Spirit and full of God's Word.*

## ***BECAUSE HE (JESUS LIVES) WE HAVE A HOPE AND A FUTURE***

Jesus said, "Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last. I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death." (Revelation 1:17-18)

**"I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die..."** (John 11:25-26)

## ***GOD HAS A PLAN AND A FUTURE FOR ALL OF US***

***"Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, Nor have entered into the heart of man, the things which God has prepared for those who love Him."*** (1 Corinthians 2:9a)

"For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope." (Jeremiah 29:11)

## ***WHEN WE COME TO CHRIST WE BECOME A NEW CREATION (WE ARE BORN AGAIN) WE BECOME A CHILD OF GOD***

"Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation, old things have passed away, behold, all things have become new." (2 Corinthians 5:17)

"But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name." (John 1:12)

## ***WE HAVE A GOD WHO CARES FOR US (EVEN WHEN OTHERS HAVE ABANDONED US)***

"The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and great in mercy. The Lord is good to all and His tender mercies are over all His works." (Psalm 145:8-9)

"How precious also are Your thoughts to me, O God! How great is the sum of them! If I should count them, they would be more in number than the sand..." (Psalm 139:17-18)

"For God so loved the world that He gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life." (John 3:16)

## **GOD CAN PULL ANYONE OUT OF THE DEEPEST PIT**

“Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all His benefits: Who forgives all your iniquities, who heals all your diseases, who redeems your life from destruction, Who crowns you with lovingkindness and tender mercies.” (Psalm 103:2-4)

## ***JESUS WILL TURN NO ONE AWAY WHO COMES TO HIM***

“But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.” (Romans 5:8)

“All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out.” (John 6:37)

Jesus said, “Come to Me, all you who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.” (Matthew 11:28)

## **GOD FORGIVES ALL OF OUR SINS AND OUR GUILT IS DISOLVED IN THE BLOOD OF JESUS WHEN WE SURRENDER OUR LIFE TO HIM**

“Come now, and let us reason together”, says the Lord, “Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool.” (Isaiah 1:18)

“In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace.” (Ephesians 1:7)

“Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.” (Romans 5:9)

## **WHEN WE GIVE OUR LIVES TO JESUS WE HAVE ETERNAL LIFE WE WILL NEVER DIE. DEATH HAS LOST ITS STING**

“For the wages of sin is death, BUT the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.” (Romans 6:23)

“that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.” (John 3:15)

## **THIS LIFE IS FLEETING**

“...For what is your life? It is even a vapour that appears for a little time and then vanishes away.” (James 4:14)

## **IN OUR LIFE HERE ON EARTH WE WILL EXPERIENCE TRIALS**

“We must through many tribulations enter the kingdom of God.” (Acts 14:22b)

Jesus said to His disciples, “In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.” (John 16:33b)

## ***IN HEAVEN THERE IS NO MORE SICKNESS, SORROW OR DEATH***

“And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.” (Revelation 21:3-4)

## **AS BELIEVERS, WE CAN BE ASSURED THAT NO SITUATION IS EVER TOO HARD FOR GOD**

“Now to Him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us.” (**Ephesians 3:20**)

GOD’S STRENGTH IS MADE PERFECT IN OUR WEAKNESS. GOD USES PEOPLE OF NO REPUTATION (zero’s) AND MAKES THEM WORLD CHANGERS (ten’s). THE FIRST DISCIPLES WERE PEOPLE OF LITTLE REPUTATION (LIKE FISHERMEN), YET GOD EMPOWERED THEM TO BECOME WORLD CHANGERS. (Jesus is the “one” and as long as He is walking with us we are no longer “zeros” but “tens” {10’s})

## **GOD HAS THE BEST PLAN FOR OUR LIFE. SERVING THE LORD WHOLE HEARTEDLY IS THE KEY TO LEADING A FULFILLED LIFE AND RECEIVING ETERNAL REWARDS**

Jesus said, “...I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” (**John 10:10**)

## **JESUS WILL NEVER LEAVE NOR FORSAKE US WHEN WE PUT OUR FAITH AND TRUST IN HIM (PEOPLE WILL AT TIMES LET US DOWN)**

“For He Himself has said, “I will never leave you nor forsake you.” (**Hebrew 13:5a**)

## **WE CAN TRUST GOD BECAUSE HE IS ABSOLUTELY FAITHFUL**

“Blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, and whose hope is the Lord. For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and will not fear when heat comes; but its leaf will be green, and will not be anxious in the year of drought, nor will cease from yielding fruit.” (**Jeremiah 17:7-8**)

## **JESUS IS THE HEALER (DIVINE HEALTH IS AVAILABLE TO BELIEVERS)**

“Surely He has born our griefs and carried our sorrows; Yet we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted. But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed. (Isaiah 53:4-5)

**ALTHOUGH WE ALL DESERVE HELL, CHRIST DIED IN OUR PLACE TO PAY THE PENALTY FOR OUR SINS.** THIS AMAZING LOVE, THAT SAW JESUS CHRIST LAYING DOWN HIS LIFE FOR US ON THE CROSS AT CAVALARY, HAS GIVEN US ALL A HOPE FOR ALL ETERNITY. (**That whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved**)

## ***IT IS ONLY IF WE REJECT JESUS CHRIST AND HIS OFFER OF ETERNAL LIFE, DO WE HAVE NO HOPE FOR ETERNITY.***

“He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.” (**John 3:36**)

“For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.” (**2 Corinthians 5:21**)

***BECAUSE JESUS CHRIST CONQUERED THE GRAVE AND AROSE FROM THE DEAD TRIUMPHANTLY WE HAVE AN ETERNAL HOPE. TODAY WILL YOU ACCEPT HIS OFFER OF ETERNAL LIFE?***

# THE GOSPEL OF GRACE

## ETERNAL LIFE IS A FREE GIFT

“The gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.” (Romans 6:23b)

*“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8-9)*

## BECAUSE ETERNAL LIFE IS A GIFT WE CANNOT EARN IT NOR DO WE DESERVE IT

The bible says that no amount of personal effort, doing good things, or even being religious, can earn eternal life:

“It is the gift of God, NOT OF WORKS, lest anyone should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8c-9)

## IF GOD DID NOT OFFER EACH OF US A PLACE IN HEAVEN AS A GIFT, NO-ONE WOULD GET THERE, BECAUSE

## EVERYONE HAS SINNED

*“for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.” (Romans 3:23)*

*“There is none righteous, no, not one;” (Romans 3:10a)*

*“But we are all like an unclean thing, And all our righteousnesses are like filthy rags;” (Isaiah 64:6a)*

*“The heart is deceitful above all things, And desperately wicked; ...” (Jer. 17:9)*

*“All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.” (Isaiah 53:6)*

We all have our own standards for what sin is. But when it comes to heaven, only God’s standard is relevant. To God, **hate and lust** are sins just as much as murder or adultery, because both express selfishness and ignorance of His Law.

The greatest commandments are to love God with all our heart, soul, mind and strength, and to care for others as much as we care for ourselves. Every time we fail to love in this manner, we are sinning. That is why the Bible says: “For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.” (Romans 3:23)

## **WE CAN DO NOTHING TO SAVE OURSELVES**

The reason we cannot save ourselves is because we all miss the mark and fall short of God's standard of absolute perfection.

***“Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect.”***  
**(Matthew 5:48)**

No matter how good we are, any sin, no matter how trivial it may appear to be, spoils the perfection that God requires.

***“For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all.”*** (James 2:10)

Whilst some people are better than others, being better is not good enough. It is like two people trying to jump across a deep chasm. If one falls only a couple of feet short of the other side, he is no better off than the other who only makes it half way.

BECAUSE WE HAVE ALL SINNED, NONE OF US ARE ABLE TO SAVE OURSELVES. NO ONE WOULD BE GOOD ENOUGH TO GET TO HEAVEN. HOWEVER IN CHRIST, GOD OFFERS US ETERNAL LIFE AS A FREE GIFT.

### **Why should God offer anyone the gift of eternal life?**

## **BECAUSE GOD IS LOVING AND MERCIFUL, HE DOES NOT WANT TO PUNISH US**

“The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, Slow to anger and great in mercy. The Lord is good to all, And His tender mercies are over all His works.” **(Psalm 145:8-9)**

**“For the Lord is good; His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures to all generations.”**  
(Psalm 100:5) **“For He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; and He relents from doing harm.”** (Joel 2:13c)

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” **(John 3:16)**

**“For when we were still without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die. But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.”** (Romans 5:6-8)

***In fact the bible says, “... for God is love”*** (1 John 4:8)

## **HOWEVER, BECAUSE GOD IS PERFECTLY JUST, HE MUST ALSO PUNISH SIN**

### **God's love does not overrule His justice.**

“Ascribe greatness to our God. He is the Rock, His work is perfect; For all His ways are justice, A God of truth and without injustice; Righteous and upright is He.”  
(Deuteronomy 32:3b-4)

“For I will not justify the wicked.” (Exodus 23:7c)

“I will punish the world for its evil, And the wicked for their iniquity;” (Isaiah 13:11)

“And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment.”  
(Hebrews 9:27)

**IF GOD WAS TO OVERLOOK OUR SIN BECAUSE OF HIS LOVE, HE WOULD NO LONGER BE JUST. HIS LAW IS PERFECT AND HIS SENTENCE HAS BEEN PASSED... “*THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH*” (Romans 6:23a)**

## **HOWEVER GOD HAS BROUGHT HIS LOVE AND HIS JUSTICE TOGETHER IN THE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST**

### **THE BIBLE MAKES IT CLEAR THAT JESUS IS GOD**

#### **JESUS WAS FULLY GOD YET ALSO FULLY MAN**

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God... And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.”  
(John 1:1&14)

“Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel,” which is translated, “God with us.” (Matthew 1:23)



## **JESUS CHRIST CAME INTO THE WORLD TO PAY THE PENALTY FOR OUR SINS AND TO FULFIL GOD'S JUSTICE**

WITHOUT CHRIST, EACH ONE OF US WOULD STAND CONDEMNED BEFORE GOD BECAUSE OF OUR SINS. HOWEVER BECAUSE OF HIS GREAT LOVE FOR US, HE HAS PUT OUR SINS ONTO JESUS.

- **Jesus died on the cross to pay the penalty for our sins and to fulfil God's justice**
- **On the third day He arose from the dead and is alive forevermore**
- **Jesus gives the gift of eternal life to all those who RECEIVE Him (believe in Him)**
- **This is why we celebrate Easter**

***This is the simple gospel message which must be preached to the unbelievers.*** (Refer to Rom. 1:16-17, 1 Cor. 1:17-24, 1 Cor. 2:1-5, 1 Cor. 4:20 and Acts 8:4-8) **“But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.” (Romans 5:8)**

THE DEATH OF JESUS ON THE CROSS HAS REPAIRED OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD. WE ALL NOW HAVE A WAY OF COMING INTO HIS PRESENCE, HOLY, PURE AND FAULTLESS

***“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.”***  
(John 3:16)

THE GIFT OF ETERNAL LIFE IS FOR **WHOEVER** BELIEVES IN HIM. **WHOEVER INCLUDES YOU!**

## **YOU CAN RECEIVE THE GIFT OF ETERNAL LIFE THROUGH FAITH**

**“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8-9)**

**Relying on your own efforts or even human logic, or even religious activity, cannot save you. Faith in Jesus Christ is the only way to be forgiven by God and to receive the gift of eternal life.**

# ***HOW DO WE RECEIVE THIS GIFT OF ETERNAL LIFE BY FAITH?***

## **WE MUST TRANSFER OUR TOTAL TRUST TO JESUS CHRIST ALONE**

We must simply **BELIEVE** what God has done for us, and **ACCEPT** His offer of eternal life and **TRUST** Jesus Christ alone. There is no other way.

## **WE NEED TO REPENT OF ALL OF OUR SINS**

“Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord.” (**Acts 3:19**)

## **REPENTANCE IS LIKE DOING A U-TURN**

- 1) It is recognising that we are going in the wrong direction*
- 2) It is owning up to God and asking for His forgiveness, and*
- 3) Choosing to go in the opposite direction – HIS WAY*

## **TURNING FROM OUR OWN WAY TO GOD’S WAY IS ACKNOWLEDGING THAT JESUS CHRIST IS LORD OF OUR LIFE**

“I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.” (**Galatians 2:20**)

## **GOD KNOWS WHAT IS BEST FOR US. WE CAN TRUST HIM TO LEAD US INTO THE FULLNESS OF LIFE THAT HE WANTS US TO EXPERIENCE.**

Jesus said, “The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” (**John 10:10**)

## **FULLNESS OF LIFE ONLY COMES WHEN WE LIVE OUR LIFE HIS WAY.**

Jesus said, “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word;...” (**John 14:23**)

## **GOD'S SPIRIT (THE HOLY SPIRIT) GIVES EVERY BELIEVER THE POWER TO LIVE AN OVERCOMING LIFE**

**OBEYING GOD INCLUDES DOING SOME NEW THINGS IN OUR LIFE AND DOING SOME THINGS DIFFERENTLY. THE BIBLE IS FULL OF WISDOM AND AS WE READ IT, GOD WILL SPEAK THROUGH IT (Psalm 119:133) TO ENCOURAGE US (Psalm 119:107) AND TO GIVE US CLEAR DIRECTION IN LIFE. (Psalm 119:105) (The bible is God's love letter to us) (2 Timothy 3:16-17)**

Jesus said, "If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." **(John 8:31a-32)**

**ALTHOUGH WE ARE NOT SAVED BY DOING GOOD WORKS, (ETERNAL LIFE IS A FREE GIFT), *LIVING IN A WAY THAT IS PLEASING TO GOD WILL BE EVIDENCE OF YOUR NEW LIFE* AS A BELIEVER, AND WILL CONFIRM THAT *JESUS CHRIST IS TRULY LORD OF YOUR LIFE***

## **THE HOLY SPIRIT GIVES NEW LIFE TO ALL BELIEVERS**

**THE HOLY SPIRIT ALSO ENABLES AND EMPOWERS BELIEVERS TO WALK IN VICTORY. BEING LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT AND FOLLOWING GOD'S PLAN FOR OUR LIFE, IS THE KEY TO EXPERIENCING ABUNDANT LIFE AS A BELIEVER.**

"That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit." **(John 3:6)**

**"Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new." (2 Corinthians 5:17)**

"But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you." **(Romans 8:11)**

**THE NEW LIFE THAT WE RECEIVE THROUGH GOD'S SPIRIT MEANS THAT WE ARE NOW PART OF A NEW FAMILY**

## **ALL BELIEVERS BECOME PART OF GOD'S FAMILY**

***"But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name;" (John 1:12)***

**Reading the bible, praying to God and finding a church home are all keys to help you to live a victorious life as a believer (Christian). Being part of a vibrant church fellowship will help you to become established in your faith.**

"Those who are planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bear fruit in old age; They shall be fresh and flourishing," **(Ps. 92:13-14)**

## EXTENDING GRACE TO THE UNSAVED

It truly is God's desire that no one perish and that all would spend eternity with Him. "Say to them: 'As I live,' says the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live..." (Ezekiel 33:11)

"For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved." (John 3:16-17) Jesus during His time here on earth had compassion for the lost and it was for this very reason that He came, "**to seek and to save the lost**".

Just as Jesus laid down His life for all of us, so to, must we lay down our lives for the lost in our world. The apostle Paul said, "But avoid foolish and ignorant disputes, knowing that they generate strife. And a servant of the Lord must not quarrel but be gentle to all, able to teach, **patient, in humility** correcting those who are in opposition, if God perhaps will grant them repentance, so that they may know the truth, and that they may come to their senses and escape the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by him to do his will. (2 Timothy 2:23-26)

This study shows how Jesus related to the unsaved and finishes with a few practical considerations of how we may have more grace to the lost as we minister and relate to them. This teaching also looks at how the great apostle Paul made every effort to communicate the gospel to all men. All our actions should be continually motivated by the love of God as we seek to warn those people who have been blinded by the devil, of the consequences of rejecting God's gift of eternal life. In His earthly ministry, Jesus demonstrated how we should reach out to the lost in love.

### 1) JESUS WAS FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH

"So all bore witness to Him, and marvelled at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth..." (Luke 4:22) "And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. And of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace. For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ." (John 1:14, 16-17)

Jesus said, "But I say to you who hear: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, bless those who curse you, pray for those who spitefully use you. But if you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil. Therefore be merciful, just as your Father is merciful." (Luke 6:27,28,32-33,35-36)

"There were also two others, criminals, led with Him to be put to death. And when they came to the place called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the other criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left. Then Jesus said, 'Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do...' Then one of the criminals who was hanging on the cross next to Jesus blasphemed Him, saying, 'If You are the Christ, save yourself and us.' But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying, 'Do you not even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this Man has done nothing wrong' Then he said to Jesus, 'Lord, remember me when You come into your kingdom. And Jesus said to him, 'Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise.'" (Luke 23:32-34, 39-43)

The Apostle Paul said, "**Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time. Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.**" (Col. 4:5-6)

## 2) JESUS WAS INTERESTED IN THE WHOLE PERSON AND IN RESTORING BROKEN LIVES

“The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, Because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed; to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.” (Luke 4:18-19)

“Then Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.” (Matthew 9:35)

“Now Jesus called His disciples to Himself and said, ‘I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now continued with Me three days and have nothing to eat, and I do not want to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way.’” (Matthew 15:32)

## 3) JESUS HAD COMPASSION FOR THE LOST

“But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd.” (Matthew 9:36)

“The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and great in mercy. The Lord is good to all, and His tender mercies are over all His works.” (Psalm 145:8-9)

“Jesus said, ‘Come to Me, all you who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls, for My yoke is easy and My burden is light.’” (Matthew 11:28-30)

“Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.” (John 14:27)

“Now as He drew near, *He saw the city and wept over it*, saying, ‘If you had known, even you, especially in this your day, the things that make for your peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes.’” (Luke 19:41-42)

## 4) JESUS REACHED OUT TO PEOPLE AND LOVED THEM WHERE THEY WERE AT

“After these things He went out and saw a tax collector named Levi, sitting at the tax office. And He said to him, ‘Follow Me.’ So he left all, rose up, and followed Him. Then Levi gave Him a great feast in his own house. And there were a great number of tax collectors and others who sat down with them. And the scribes and the Pharisees complained against His disciples, saying, ‘Why do you eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?’ Jesus answered and said to them, “Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.” (Luke 5:27-32)

## 5) THE APOSTLE PAUL BECAME ALL THINGS TO ALL MEN

“For though I am free from all men, I have made myself a servant to all, that I might win the more; and to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might win Jews; to those who are under the law, as under the law, that I might win those who are under the law; to those who are without law, as without law...that I might win those who are without law; to the weak I became as weak, that I might win the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. Now this I do for the gospels sake, that I may be partaker of it with you. (1 Corinth. 9:19-23)

## 6) IT IS THE KINDNESS OF GOD WHICH LEADS PEOPLE TO REPENTANCE

“Or do you despise the riches of His goodness, forbearance, and long suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leads you to repentance?” (Romans 2:4)

## 7) PRACTICALLY HOW CAN WE SHOW THE GRACE AND KINDNESS OF GOD TO OTHERS

- We need to have compassion for the lost and refuse to have any self-righteous attitudes towards unbelievers
- We must never forget that we were once lost but that God never gave up on us
- We need to always remember that the devil is trying to send as many people as he can to hell
- We need to see people as Jesus would. What they can become as new Christians filled with the Holy Spirit
- It is imperative that we take an interest in the lives of others. First the natural and then the spiritual
- We should preach and witness with a heart attitude of seeing people becoming a part of the family of God
- To have the compassion of Jesus when reaching out to others, we must have an intimate relationship with Jesus
- We must endeavour to continually walk in the Spirit so that the Holy Spirit can minister through us to others
- When Peter ministered full of the Holy Spirit to the Sanhedrin, they realized that he had been with Jesus
- Only the Holy Spirit can convict people of their sin. We need to be continually filled with the Holy Spirit
- We need to allow the Holy Spirit to work in our lives and to change us more and more into the image of Christ
- OUR OWN LIVES WILL BE THE GREATEST WITNESS AS TO THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL TO CHANGE LIVES
- JESUS HEALED PEOPLE OUT OF HIS GREAT COMPASSION TO SEE LIVES RESTORED TO WHOLENESS
- WHERE THERE IS GRACE AND LOVE THERE IS GREAT POWER (AND ACCOMPANYING MIRACLES, SIGNS AND WONDERS)

**“And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all.” (Acts 4:33)**

# THE GOSPEL MESSAGE (20 GOSPEL TRUTHS)

## 1) God loves the whole world (God loves you) God has compassion for all people

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” (John 3:16)

“The Lord is gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and great in mercy. The Lord is good to all...” (Psalm 145:8-9)

## 2) Jesus did not come into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world

“For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.” (John 3:17)

The Apostle Paul said, “This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.” (1 Timothy 1:15)

## 3) Only those who reject Jesus or fail to accept His offer of eternal life are condemned (Judged for their sins)

“He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.” (John 3:18-19)

“He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.” (John 3:36)

“And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment,” (Hebrews 9:27)

Jesus said, “And if anyone hears My words and does not believe, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world but to save the world. He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, has that which judges him – the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day.” (John 12:47-48)

## 4) We all need to be saved from our sins and forgiven by God. There is none righteous, no not one (Jesus said, “Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in Heaven is perfect.”) (Matthew 5:48) This is God’s standard of righteousness

“There is none righteous, no, not one;” (Romans 3:9a)

“If You, Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who could stand.” (Psalm 130:3)

“But we are all like an unclean thing, And all our righteousnesses are like filthy rags...” (Isaiah 64:6a)

“The heart is deceitful above all things, And desperately wicked; Who can know it? I, the Lord, search the heart, I test the mind, Even to give every man according to his ways, According to the fruit of his doings” (Jeremiah 17:9-10)

“All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And the Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all.” (Isaiah 53:6)

**5) We all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God. No person ever keeps God's standard of Holiness perfectly.** (Jesus said even for a person to lust after another was to commit adultery in the heart) **No person ever loves God and others perfectly all the time**

“for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,” (Romans 3:23)

**6) We all must have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ to gain eternal life (A person must be born again to enter into eternal life)**

“Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.” (Revelation 3:20)

**“But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.”** (John 1:12-13)

Jesus said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.” (John 3:3) Jesus also said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.” (John 3:5)

Jesus said, “I am the bread of life, He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst.” (John 6:35)

**7) Only Jesus can save us from our sins. He is the Son of God and never once sinned. He died in our place on the cross at Calvary to pay the penalty for our sins. Three days later He arose triumphantly from the dead with the keys to Death and Hades. Every person must individually accept His offer of eternal life by putting their faith and trust in Him alone.** (Repentance towards God and faith in Jesus)

“Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.” (Acts 4:12)

**“For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.”** (2 Corinthians 5:21)

“For when we were still without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die, but God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.” (Romans 5:6-8)

**8) Only the sinless blood of Jesus can wash our sins away**

“And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission.” (Hebrews 9:22)

**“Knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.”** (1 Peter 1:18-19)

“But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.” (Ephesians 2:13)

**In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace.”** (Ephesians 1:7)



**9) Eternal life is a free gift. By Grace are we saved through faith in Jesus Christ**

“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8-9)

**“For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.”**  
(Romans 6:23)

**10) We must all make a choice to accept Jesus as our Lord and Saviour before we die to inherit eternal life. To fail to do so, is the same as rejecting Him.  
(We can only get to heaven through Jesus Christ. There is no other way)**

Jesus said, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.” (John 14:6)

**Jesus said, “I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture.”** (John 10:9)

Jesus said, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die...” (John 11:25-26)

**11) Jesus will turn no person away who comes to Him with a humble and repentant heart**

Jesus said, “All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me *I will by no means cast out.*” (John 6:37)

**“If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”** (1 John 1:9)

“The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that *all should come to repentance.*” (2 Peter 3:9)

**12) God is the God of second chances and is able to restore the lives of anyone who comes to His Son Jesus Christ. God forgives and forgets our past sins.**

Jesus said, “Come to Me, all you who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.” (Mt. 11:28)

**“Come now, and let us reason together,” says the Lord. “Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool.”** (Isaiah 1:18)

“Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord.” (Acts 3:19)

**“I, even I, am He who blots out your transgressions for My sake; And I will not remember your sins.”** (Isaiah 43:25)

“As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us.” (Ps. 103:12)

**“Bless the Lord, O my soul, And forget not all His benefits: Who forgives all your iniquities, Who heals all your diseases, Who redeems your life from destruction, Who crowns you with lovingkindness and tender mercies,”** (Psalm 103:2-4)

**13) When we give our life to Jesus Christ we become a new creation. (A child of God) Our old life has passed away and we have a new start to life. God then begins to unfold His plan for our life. (God has a unique plan for every believer)**

“Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.” (2 Corinthians 5:17)

“The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, then heirs – heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ...” (Romans 8:16-17)

“For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.” (Ephesians 2:10)

“I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. I will put My Spirit within you...” (Ezekiel 36:26-27)

**14) When we are born again God forgets our past sins. There is now no more condemnation or shame.**

“There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.” (Romans 8:1)

**15) A person must believe in his heart that Jesus Christ is the resurrected Son of God**

“that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.” (Romans 10:9)

Jesus said, “that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.” (John 3:15)

**16) To have a relationship with God a person must first turn from their sins and repent (This is a choice of the will to live for God and to do things His way)**

“Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent.” (Acts 17:30)

“Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord.” (Acts 3:19)

**17) A person must then invite Jesus Christ into their heart and life and make Him the Lord and Saviour of their life. (Faith in Jesus Christ)**

“And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved.” (Acts 2:21)

“But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name;” (John 1:12)

“Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.” (Revelation 3:20)

“that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.” (Romans 10:9)

## **18) God has the best plan for our life. True fulfilment comes from living for God**

“For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope.” (Jeremiah 29:11)

**“For My thoughts are not your thoughts, nor are your ways My ways,” says the Lord, “For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.”** (Isaiah 55:8-9)

Jesus said, “The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” (John 10:10)

## **19) Living for Jesus will not exempt us from having problems, but God will be with us at all times**

“Many are the afflictions of the righteous, But the Lord delivers him out of *them all*.” (Ps 34:19)

**“Yes, and all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution,”** (2 Tim. 3:12)

“What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us?” (Rom. 8:31)

**“Yet in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us.”** (Rom. 8:37)

“I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.” (Philippians 4:13)

## **20) Jesus needs to be in control (Lord) of all areas of our life. This is the key to experiencing abundant life. Living a life of obedience to God’s will for our life, is the key to being blessed as a believer**

Jesus said, “If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?” (Matthew 16:24-26)

**Jesus said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life.”** (John 12:24-25)

Jesus said, “I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.” (John 15:5)

**“Now to Him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us.”** (Ephesians 3:20)

“And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, because you obey the voice of the Lord your God: Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the country...And the Lord will make you the head and not the tail; you shall be above only, and not beneath, if you heed the commandments of the Lord your God...” (Deut. 28:2,3&13)

**The Lord said through the prophet Isaiah to Judah, “If you are willing and obedient, you shall eat the good of the land;”** (Isaiah 1:19)

# **SALVATION GOSPEL MESSAGE SCRIPTURES**

**SALVATION SCRIPTURES** (*That can help to lead a person from sinner to saint*)

## ***EIGHT (5-SCRIPTURE) GOSPEL MESSAGES***

(You may even wish to memorise one scripture a day, Monday to Friday for 8 weeks)

### **WEEK ONE**

1. “For *I know the thoughts that I think toward you*, says the LORD, thoughts of *peace and not of evil*, to give you a *future and a hope*.” (**Jeremiah 29:11**)
2. “For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.” (**2 Corinthians 5:21**)
3. “Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, *but now commands all men everywhere to repent*,...” (**Acts 17:30**)
4. “For when we were still without strength, *in due time Christ died for the ungodly*. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die, yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die. *But God demonstrates His own love toward us*, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.” (**Romans 5:6-8**)
5. “*He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life*.” (**1 John 5:12**) “Oh, taste and see that the LORD is good;...” (**Psalms 34:8a**)

### **WEEK TWO**

1. “There is *none righteous*, no, not one; There is none who understands; There is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; They have together become unprofitable; *There is none who does good, no, not one*.” (**Romans 3:10a-12**)
2. “For God *so loved the world* that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. *For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved*. He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.” (**John 3:16-18**)
3. “The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” (**John 10:10**)
4. “But *as many as received Him*, to them He gave the *right to become children of God*, to those who believe in His name.” (**John 1:12**)
5. “Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. (**Revelation 3:20**)

### WEEK THREE

1. "If You, Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who could stand?" (**Psalm 130:3**)
2. "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." (**Romans 3:23**)
3. "For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord." (**Romans 6:23**)
4. "Come to Me, all you who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." (**Matthew 11:28**)
5. "He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him." (**John 3:36**)

### WEEK FOUR

1. "The heart is deceitful above all things, And desperately wicked; Who can know it?" (**Jeremiah 17:9**)
2. "Say to them: 'As I live,' says the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways!..." (**Ezekiel 33:11a,b**)
3. "Seek the Lord while He may be found, Call upon Him while He is near." (**Isaiah 55:6**)
4. "Come now, and let us reason together," says the Lord, "Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; Though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool." (**Isaiah 1:18**)
5. "I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture." (**John 10:9**)

### WEEK FIVE

1. "But we are all like an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are like filthy rags..." (**Isaiah 64:6**)
2. Jesus said, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain." He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life." (**John 12:24-25**)
3. Jesus said, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?" (**Matthew 16:24-27**)
4. "All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out" (**John 6:37**)
5. "Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life." (**John 5:24**)

## WEEK SIX

1. “All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.” (**Isaiah 53:6**)
2. Jesus said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.” (**John 3:3**)
3. Jesus said, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.” (**John 14:6**)
4. Jesus said, “I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst.” (**John 6:35**)
5. Jesus said, “Whoever confesses Me before men, him I will also confess before My Father who is in heaven. But whoever denies Me before men, him I will also deny before My Father who is in heaven.” (**Matthew 10:32-33**)

## WEEK SEVEN

1. “Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who come to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.” (**Hebrews 7:25**)
2. “Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.” (**Acts 4:12**)
3. “Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord.” (**Acts 3:19**)
4. Jesus said, “I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die...” (**John 11:25-26**)
5. “...If you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.” (**Romans 10:9-10**)

## WEEK EIGHT

1. “This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.”  
(1 Timothy 1:15)
2. “For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8-9)
3. Jesus said, “Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last. I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.” (Revelation 1:17-18)
4. “Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father’s house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also.” (John 14:1-3)
5. “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. (1 John 1:9)

### **(FOR THOSE WHO HAVE NOT YET BECOME CHRISTIANS)**

“Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which God has prepared for those who love Him.”  
(1 Corinthians 2:9)

### **(THREE OTHER GOOD GOSPEL SCRIPTURES)**

“For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.” (2 Corinthians 5:21)

“He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.” (1 John 5:12)

“For the Son of Man did not come to destroy men’s lives but to save them.”  
(Luke 9:56)

**“And he who wins souls is wise.” (Proverbs 11:30a)**

# BEING A LEADER OF VISION (Part A)

It is so important as pastors and leaders (and for all believers), that we are people of vision and purpose. We only have one lifetime in which to make our lives count for all eternity. We are also the generation, which is responsible for passing the gospel on to the next generation. All great Christian leaders will live for a cause to see others helped and set free to fulfil their own God given destinies. A leader of vision will inspire others to follow God's plan for their life.

Every God given vision is beyond our natural abilities to achieve and is totally dependent on God bringing it to pass as we simply step out by faith to follow His plan for our life and church. Moses when asked by God to lead the Israelites out of Egypt knew His great need for God's help. (**Exodus 3:11-12**) As leaders of vision we must put our entire trust in God alone. We must consistently seek God for His wisdom and direction in all that we do. "Unless the LORD builds the house, they labour in vain who build it..." (**Psalms 127:1**)

Like King Solomon we need to ask God to give us His wisdom (**1 Kings 3:7-13**) and strategies for fulfilling our God given destiny. This wisdom will also bless and help many others to complete God's plan for their life. (**2 Chronicles 9:7, 22-23**) Great Leaders of vision trust and obey the Lord as they know that God is absolutely faithful and only has plans to prosper them and not to harm them. (**Jeremiah 29:11**) Walking in obedience is a key to seeing God's supernatural provision in our lives and churches.

Jesus said, "He who is faithful in what is least is faithful also in much..." and "if you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, how will you commit to your trust the true riches?" (**Luke 16:10-11**) As we faithfully follow God's best plan for our life He will begin to open up new and greater doors of opportunity and responsibility. (**Isaiah 55:8-9**) (**Ephesians 3:20**) A great leader loves God and has a desire to please the Lord as those who love the Lord will obey His commandments. EVERY GREAT LEADER WILL LIVE FOR OTHERS. Jesus Himself said that He did not come to earth to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many. (**Mark 10:45**)

Great leaders will inspire others to see the vision of the church come to pass. Leaders of vision have the ability to encourage people to work together as a team to see the vision for the church become a reality. (**Nehemiah 2:11-12 & 17-18**) As church leaders we need to have a vision to see our villages, cities, states and nation won to Jesus. To see God's Kingdom expanded here on earth. (**Luke 11:2**) As a church we need to have a love for the lost and a passion to see the love of Christ transforming our community.

Every great leader has a clear vision for their life. (**Habakkuk 2:2**) A Pastor or leader should have, or develop the following attributes to become a leader of vision and destiny.

1) A person who spends time with God and abides in Christ. (**John 15:4-5**)

- i) A person of prayer (**Jeremiah 33:3**) (**Nehemiah 1:4-6**)
- ii) A person of faith (God dependence) (**Psalms 22:4-5**) (**Hebrews 11:6**) (**Mark 9:23**)
- iii) A person with Godly passion (Which comes from intimacy with God) (**Psalms 37:4**)
- iv) A leader whose first love is Jesus (**Galatians 2:20**) (**Philippians 3:7-8**) (**Exodus 33:14-15**)
- v) A leader who is led by the Holy Spirit (Whose steps are ordered by the Lord) (**Exodus 33:13**)



- 2) A leader who follows God's plan for their church or ministry and for their own life
- 3) A leader who is committed to seeing their community / nation won to Jesus (**Neh. 2:2-5**)
- 4) A leader who is committed to helping others to be passionate about their faith
- 5) A person who stays within his own gifting and ministry call (FOCUSED) (**Neh. 6:1-4**)
- 6) A servant leader (Who lays down his life for others)
- 7) A leader who has a heart to empower others for ministry
- 8) A person who has a passion to see mature disciples raised up
- 9) A leader who is able to delegate responsibilities to others as God leads (**Exodus 18:18-23**)
- 10) A leader who has a passion to see the gospel proclaimed (**Ephesians 6:19-20**)
- 11) A person who can communicate a vision to those that he shepherds
- 12) A leader who is able to encourage others to operate in their gifts and callings
  - i) *A good leader encourages others to find out what God has planned for their life*
  - ii) *God gives all of us a God-given desire or passion to make a difference somewhere*
  - iii) *God has created each heart differently. God places in our hearts ministry desires and callings. Our heart draws us to the focus of our ministry. (Psalm 37:4)*
  - iv) *Leaders of vision help people to identify the areas of ministry God has placed on their heart to do*
- 13) A person who has initiative. (A DOER) (**Nehemiah 6:15-16**)
- 14) A Leader who seeks God for strategies and goal setting
- 15) A person who has a pioneer spirit and is not afraid to take on new challenges
- 16) A person who has the courage to stand up for the gospel and Godly values
- 17) A leader who raises up and mentors other leaders
- 18) A leader who is able to maintain unity
  - i) *Has wisdom and discernment*
  - ii) *Has a shepherd's heart (Father of the faith), and who pastors the leadership team*
- 19) A big picture person (Who mobilises others into their ministry callings)
- 20) A leader who acknowledges and appreciates the efforts of others (A key to team unity)
- 21) An Encourager (**Nehemiah 2:19-20**)
- 22) A person who is Kingdom minded (Networks with other leaders / churches), and
- 23) A leader who leads by example

As Christians we are all called to be examples to those in the world and should have leadership qualities as we have been called to reign with Christ here on earth. (**Revelation 5:9-10**) Husbands also have been given the leadership responsibility within the family. However, God also appoints and empowers specific leaders in the church to help equip and to give direction to the Body of Christ to see God's Kingdom advanced here on earth.

All ministry leadership appointments should be ordained of God. It is God who calls and raises up leaders and who puts people into the five-fold ministry.

(**1 Timothy 1:12**) (**Ephesians 4:11-12**) (**1 Timothy 1:1**) (**Exodus 3:7-10**) (**Deuteronomy 31:1-3 31:7-8 & 34:9**) (**Joshua 1:1-3**)

# BEING A LEADER OF VISION (Part B)

It is so important as Pastors and leaders (and even for all believers), that we are people of vision and purpose. We only have one lifetime in which to make our lives count for all eternity. This teaching covers some of the more practical areas of being a Leader of vision. The following focuses are all critical for leaders of vision.

- 1) **Helping to Equip the next generation (Youth)** and all those attending the church to lead fruitful lives by encouraging them to fully use their spiritual gifts. (**Ephesians 4:11-12, 2 Timothy 2:2 and 1 Peter 5:1-4**)
- 2) **Having an emphasis on New Believers Training**, by ensuring that all new believers are given the opportunity to receive training to help them establish their Christian faith on a firm foundation.
- 3) **Helping all believers in the church to identify their spiritual gifts.** God gives the gifts “just as He determines” (**1 Corinthians 12:11**). A leader of vision helps to mobilise ministries by encouraging all believers to become involved in ministry. Holding regular Spiritual Gifts Surveys will help believers to identify their gifts and callings.
- 4) **LEADING BY EXAMPLE.** A leader of vision will always lead by example in the following areas:
  - i) Character / Walking in Love / Faith in God (**1 Timothy 4:12**)
  - ii) Having a heart for evangelism (**Daniel 12:3 and Proverbs 11:30**)
  - iii) Having a servant heart (**Matthew 20:26-28**)
  - iv) Being an encourager (**Hebrews 10:24-25**), AND
  - v) Esteeming others better than himself (Humility) (**Philippians 2:3**)
- 5) **Being committed to SEEING OTHERS fulfil their God given destinies by:**
  - i) Looking for the potential in every believer
  - ii) Understanding the personality types of each believer
  - iii) Speaking destiny over the lives of believers
  - iv) Being committed to seeing every member in the church leading a fruitful life for God’s Kingdom, AND
  - v) Releasing ministries to others as the Lord leads. (DELEGATION)
- 6) **Being a part of the TEAM.** A Leader of vision acknowledges that God has placed each member in the Body of Christ as He has pleased. (**1 Corinthians. 12:18**) As a good leader he is focused on maintaining team unity as each member of the team is allowed to use their spiritual gifts for the benefit of all. (**1 Corinthians 12:4-7**)
- 7) **A LEADER WHO FOLLOWS THE DIRECTION OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.** A Leader who simply trusts and obeys God and who is committed to following God’s plan for his life (**Ephesians 2:10**) and the church. (**Psalms 127:1**)

# THE ATTRIBUTES OF A GOOD LEADER

- **As Christians, we are all called to be leaders in our sphere of influence. We have all been called to reign with Christ here on earth.** (Revelation 5:9-10)
- **God calls some Christians into Ministry Leadership.**  
(1 Timothy 1:1 and 1 Timothy 1:12)
- **Jesus Himself “...gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers for the equipping of the saints...”** (Ephesians 4:11-12)
- **God raises up leaders in the church to shepherd and oversee other believers. The pastor of a church must be an example to those that God has entrusted to him.** (1 Peter 5:1-4)
- **A PASTOR NEEDS TO BE A GOOD AND CARING LEADER**
- **TO BE A GOOD LEADER, A PASTOR OR CHURCH LEADER MUST LIVE: i) To Serve God , and ii) To Serve Others**
- **A GODLY LEADER HAS DIED TO HIS OWN AGENDA** (*John 12:24-26*) (*Galatians 2:20*)(*Luke 9:23*)AND FOLLOWS GOD’S PLAN FOR THEIR LIFE, WHICH BEARS MUCH FRUIT

## ATTRIBUTES OF A GOOD LEADER

- 1) **They are HUMBLE** (Philippians 2:5-8) (Numbers 12:3)
- 2) **They are SERVANTS** (Matt. 20:25-28) **and lead by EXAMPLE**  
(1 Timothy 4:12)
- 3) **They have a HUNGER for GOD’S WORD** (Joshua 1:8)  
(Psalm 119:105) (Matthew 7:24-27) (Colossians 3:16) (Hebrews 4:12)  
(2 Timothy 3:10-17) (Psalm 1:1-3) **and** (Colossians 2:6-8)
- 4) **They have a VISION for their life and church and are able to effectively COMMUNICATE that vision to others.**  
(Habakkuk 2:2-3) (Proverbs 29:18) (Ephesians 5:15-17)
- 5) **They are STRONG and COURAGEOUS (They never give up on God’s plan for their life)** (Deuteronomy 31:6) (Joshua 1:6-9)  
(Hebrews 10:36) (Revelation 3:12) (2 Timothy 4:7)

- 6) **They are APPROACHABLE** (1 Peter 5:2-3) (Colossians 3:12-14) (2 Timothy 2:23-25) (Titus 1:7-8)
- 7) **They have a LOVE for, and COMMITMENT to those they are leading or shepherding** (Acts 20:28) (1 Peter 5:1-4) (John 10:11) (John 21:15-17) (John 10:15)
- 8) **They are TOTALLY GOD DEPENDENT** (Exodus 33:11-13) (Lamentations 3:24-25) **AND LEAD A LIFE OF OBEDIENCE** (Acts 13:22) **Abraham continually put his trust in God** (Romans 4:20-21)
- 9) **They have been baptized in the Holy Spirit.** *(The gifts of the Spirit include: the word of wisdom, the word of knowledge and the gift of faith).* (1 Corinthians 12:7-9)
- 10) **They have a close and INTIMATE relationship with the Lord and are:**
  - i) **Worshippers**, (John 4:23-24) *The great King David was a worshiper and a man after God's own heart. He wrote many of the Psalms*
  - ii) **Prayer Warriors**, (Ezekiel 22:30) (2 Chronicles 7:14)
  - iii) **Full of God's Word**, (Joshua 1:8) **and**
  - iii) **They have a heart for lost souls** (Matthew 9:35-36) (Proverbs 11:30)
- 11) **They have a TEACHABLE spirit** (Hosea 4:6) (Proverbs 9:9) (Proverbs 10:17) (Proverbs 11:14) (Proverbs 12:1) (Proverbs 15:22) (Proverbs 16:20) (Proverbs 19:20) **Like King Solomon they understand the importance of gaining wisdom** (Proverbs 2:1-12)
- 12) **They are great ENCOURAGERS** (Acts 11:22-24) (1 Corinthians 14:12) (Hebrews 10:24-25) **They also refuse to pull down others**
- 13) **They take RESPONSIBILITY for their actions. They are humble enough to acknowledge when they have made mistakes. If others have a better way of doing things they are open to making any necessary changes**
- 14) **They have a willingness to DELEGATE authority to others** (Deuteronomy 1:9-14) (Exodus 18:21-23)
- 15) **They have an excellent spirit.** (Daniel 6:3) **They give their best for the Lord.** (1 Corinthians 15:58) (Romans 12:6-8) (Hebrews 6:10-12) **They are faithful in the little things** (Luke 16:10)

- 16) **They live a life which is categorized by obedience** (John 14:21) (John 14:23-24) (Isaiah 1:19)
- 17) **They complete tasks (They are COMMITTED to finishing what God tells them to do)** (Galatians 6:9) **Moses was faithful to the end.** (Deuteronomy 34) **Jesus was committed to finishing all that His Father called Him to do in His ministry here on earth.** (John 4:34) (John 17:4)
- 18) **They are honest and have integrity (Good Character)** (Titus 1:5-9) (1 Timothy 6:11) (1 Timothy 3:2-3)
- 19) **They are quick to forgive those who have hurt them or who have spitefully used them or slandered them.** (Luke 6:27-28) **On the cross Jesus forgave those who were mocking and reviling Him.** (Luke 23:33-36)
- 20) **They manage their time well. They are WELL ORGANISED** (Ephesians 5:15-17) **They appreciate the importance of each day**
- 21) **They MENTOR the next generation** (2 Timothy 2:1-3) (Deuteronomy 34:9)
- 22) **They see the POTENTIAL IN OTHERS.** **They never give up on people. They continually speak destiny and vision over people's lives. KING DAVID'S 400 mighty men of valour were originally all in distress, discontented and in debt. However under the leadership of King David they all achieved great and mighty exploits.** (1 Samuel 22:1-2) (2 Samuel 23:8-39) (1 Corinthians 1:26-31)
- 23) **They have a healthy FEAR OF THE LORD, which is the beginning of all wisdom.** (Proverbs 1:7), and
- 24) **THEY ARE TEAM PLAYERS**

# BEING A LEADER OF INFLUENCE

## (A GOOD LEADER WILL LIVE FOR OTHERS)

### 1) The Character of a leader:

- Godly (Seeks to be holy in what he does and is a person after God's own heart)
- HUMBLE
- Team Player
- Encourager
- Honest
- Disciplined
- Punctual
- Committed
- Relational (Loves people and is interested in what others are doing)
- Has Integrity
- Fair
- Reconciler
- Determined and single focused
- Teachable Spirit
- Others Focused (Looks to make others feel good rather than to get others to like him)
- Genuine / Transparent
- FORGIVING
- Has a fear of God
- Prepared to stand alone (If necessary)
- Non Critical

### 2) The Role of a Leader:

- To be the catalyst for seeing positive changes to a society
- To share his or her vision (To see a vision come to pass)
- To help lead a group of people to achieve that given vision or task
- To help the individual team members to realise their own potential
- To develop new leaders and to raise up and equip others to replicate themselves
- To maintain team unity and to keep the team focused on achieving the vision.
- To ensure that all potential problems are quickly dealt with, lovingly
- To be sensitive to God's leading in either expanding or changing the team's direction
- A good leader also has enough love for his team to discipline and correct team members

### 3) Attributes of an influential leader

- Has a pioneer spirit
- IS GOD DEPENDENT (A Person of Faith)
- Is good at delegating (The leader focuses on doing those things that others can't)
- DISCIPLES OTHERS
- Discerns what is happening within the team context
- The leader is not critical or condemning when correcting people
- Is flexible and open to change and incorporating new and better methods
- Will accept wise counsel from all age groups
- Is not a man-pleaser and is most interested in seeking God's approval
- Openly looks to see others fulfil their dreams and visions
- Always prioritises (Focuses on what matters most at any given time)
- Is a man who has a vision which others can follow
- Willingly submits to other men and women who are more mature in the faith

**“The leader is a man of faith and vision. The leader is a “can do” person. He is a Faith Man. He is bold, confident and almost reckless. The leader believes that all things are possible. (Phil Pringle)**

#### **4) Three essential elements of Leadership**

- **Wisdom** to know **what** to do at any given time
- **Courage** to do **what is right** no matter what the consequences
- **Strength** to actually have the capacity to **do it**, and to **STICK** with it until it is done

#### **5) A leader will rise to his LOWEST ceiling.**

- **PHYSICAL** (Diet, Rest, Sleep, Exercise, Health)
- **EMOTIONAL** (Healthy relationships, ability to deal with negative emotions, stability)
- **MENTAL** (Ability to deal with stress, ability to TRUST God, ability to prioritise, delegate)
- **SPIRITUAL** (Prayer life, Worship life, Knowledge of the Word, Faith / Resting in God)

#### **6) Practices and Disciplines adopted by a good leader**

- A good leader makes everyone his teacher.
- Good leaders esteem others better than themselves.
- They listen and let others do the talking
- Good leaders are hungry to learn from others
- A good leader encourages and builds up others
- A Kingdom leader is a Shepherd of God’s people. The ministry is all about people.
- The Shepherd is a “there” person and quickly attends to people’s problems. (eg. deaths)
- A good Shepherd gives people guidance that is simple and clear in all areas of their life
- Good leaders are flexible and are never satisfied with the status quo.
- Great Leaders never live isolated from their team (They spend **time** with their team)
- Good leaders are quick to forgive and deal quickly with offences
- Good leaders quickly seek to have differences reconciled between team members
- Good leaders have faith in people and look to develop and encourage them to grow
- **GOOD LEADERS LEAD BY EXAMPLE** (Prayer, love for the Lord & others & Service)
- Good leaders keep their eyes on Jesus and stay focused on what God has called them to do
- **Good leaders do not dwell on problems, negative or critical people, or other distractions**
- Good leaders must **carefully choose key team members**. (They need a kindred spirit)
- A good leader **always** gives all the glory to God
- A good leader is always a team player
- Good leaders are men and women of prayer and God dependent when problems arise
- A good leader will always seek to improve his communication **and** listening skills

“Everyone has the deepest craving to know that they’ve made a difference in the world, to know that they are somehow significant, that their lives mean something.” WE MUST ALWAYS RESPECT AND APPRECIATE OUR TEAM MEMBERS AND OTHERS AND ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR INPUT. GOOD LEADERS DO.

“If a person is not interested in people, he or she is badly prepared for ministry” **(Phil Pringle Quote)**

“A good leader always appreciates the efforts of others, encourages others, sees the best in others and acknowledges the efforts of others. A good leader is a visionary and only sees failure as an opportunity to do things better next time.”

“A good leader delights in seeing others fulfilling their hopes, dreams and God given destinies. A good leader always looks ahead for potential opportunities, possible future problems to avoid and looks to find the potential in every single team member and to see that potential realised.”

## **7) Leaders must be “Soldiers of the Cross” (Francis Frangipane)**

- Jesus said that a disciple must take up his cross daily (Leaders must die to themselves)
- We were not saved to become comfortable.
- The first disciples left a comfortable lifestyle to become persecuted followers of Jesus
- Offences will come to every Christian serving God.
- Many people back down and give up their God given destinies because of offences
- The cross is the power of God and we need to ask God to crucify our fleshly nature daily
- A good leader will be obedient to Christ at any cost
- A good leader will want to die to self, and lay down his or her life. The old man must die
- Steven forgave those who stoned him
- The cross is designed to offend you. Jesus said to take up our cross daily.
- Marriage helps people to die to themselves.
- When two people die to themselves, Christ can then live in that relationship
- NO ONE IN THE WORLD IS COMPATIBLE
- The cross was hell on earth (Bodies left to die and to be eaten by the birds)
- We must surrender our lives to Jesus
- Jesus had to forgive all mankind
- God sets us up with opposite people
- God wants us to overcome our differences
- Satan wants to exploit our differences and get us to focus on our differences resulting in strife
- The life of Jesus comes out of our life as we die to self (2 Cor 4:8-11)
- Man has power also (However it is a manipulative power)
- As we die to self the healing, saving loving & delivering power of Jesus will come out of us
- Some of our cross bearing burdens may be at work.
- We need to die to self so that we can be a light in that work place
- We need to choose to love people with their differences
- Teams help us to grow and die to self
- Leaders cannot be manipulated by other people’s negative opinions and criticisms
- THESE SITUATIONS WILL NEVER GO AWAY
- God and the devil both want us to die
- God wants us to die to self
- The devil wants to kill us and to get us to withdraw from ministry (Destroy our calling)
- To many Christians are full of self pity and must die to self
- Jesus did not call us to psychologically counsel people, but to MAKE DISCIPLES
- We have far too many comfortable Christians (We need to encourage Christians to serve)
- When people look to serve others and pray and witness to the lost, their own problems go
- A Witch manifested in Church and tried to stab Francis Frangipane
- This lady had been molested by her Christian father, a pastor & then the police abused her
- This woman saw God as a male figure and for this reason hated God
- Francis Frangipane told her that He forgave her and then talked about the Cross & Jesus
- This lady surrendered her life to Jesus, and was healed saved and delivered
- WE MUST CHOOSE TO LOVE AND SERVE OTHERS AS WE DIE TO OURSELVES



# HAVING EFFECTIVE MINISTRY TEAMS

## Introduction:

One will put a thousand to flight but two will put ten thousand to flight. Having a unified team enables individuals to do more than they could achieve if they were to do things separately. The combining of different gifts and talents in a team gives each person the ability to accomplish more than if they were to operate in isolation.

God is vitally concerned about each member of the body being connected and in relationship with others. It is in working together with others who God brings into our life, that we can realise the potential in our own lives.

Jesus Himself had twelve disciples who walked with Him. The bible says much about the need to be connected with others. Right from the beginning God has said, **“It is not good that man should be alone;...”** (Genesis 2:18) *Jesus sent out His disciples two by two.* (Luke 10:1)

- “For by wise counsel you will wage your own war, And in a multitude of counsellors there is safety. **(Proverbs 24:6)**
- “Without counsel, plans go awry, But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.” **(Proverbs 15:22)**
- “For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.” **(Matthew 18:20)**
- “A man who isolates himself seeks his own desire; He rages against all wise judgment.” **(Proverbs 18:1)**

When Peter began to preach his sermon on the day of Pentecost **(Acts 2:14-36)** the eleven other disciples stood with him in unity. **(Acts 2:14)** On that day three thousand souls were saved. **(Acts 2:41)**

## There are several keys to having a team of influence:

### 1) There must be a shared vision:

**“Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint.”** (Proverbs 29:18a)  
**“Write the vision and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it.”**  
(Habakkuk: 2:2a)

### 2) We must allow the Lord to build our church / teams:

Leaders must seek the Lord for His strategies for their church.

**“Trust in the Lord with all your heart, and lean not on your own understanding; In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct your paths.”** (Proverbs 3:5-6)

### 3) We must (as a team) have faith in God:

Israel failed to enter the Promised Land for forty years because:

- i) **Ten of the team of twelve spies had unbelief**
- ii) **These ten spies were crippled by fear**
- iii) **They only saw the giants in the land (The size of the enemy),**
- iv) **They failed to trust God and His promise to them, (That they would possess the promised land),**
- v) **Only two of the team of twelve spies had faith to take the promised land.**

**WE MUST HAVE FAITH TO BELIEVE THAT OUR CHURCHES CAN MAKE AN IMPACT IN OUR COMMUNITY AND THAT OUR CITIES AND NATION CAN BE WON TO JESUS.**

***“FOR WITH GOD NOTHING WILL BE IMPOSSIBLE” (LUKE 1:37)***

- **We need to become God dependent (Just do what Jesus says to)**

- **We need to acknowledge that His ways are higher than our's**

“Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.” **(1 Corinthians 1:25)**

“For My thoughts are not your thoughts, nor are your ways My ways,” says the Lord. “For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.” **(Isaiah 55:8-9)**

- **He must be our strength**

The Lord said to the apostle Paul, “My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness...” **(2 Corinthians 12:9)**

- **Prayer must be a priority in our church and ministry teams**

Prayer was a big part of the early church. Persecution drove the first disciples to pray together. **(Acts 4:24-31)**

“And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness.” **(Acts 4:31)**

- **We must do things in His strength and in his Power**

This was the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel: “Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,” says the Lord of Hosts.” **(Zechariah 4:6)**

#### 4) We must stay focused on our vision:

- We must be committed to completing our destiny

Jesus said, “No one, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of God.” (Luke 9:62)

Jesus also said, “For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has enough to finish it – lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, “saying, ‘This man began to build and was not able to finish.’” (Luke 14:28-30)

It is important that we never give up on what God has called us to do. However it is always imperative that we:

- 1) *Only do what God wants us to do,*
- 2) *That we allow Him to build and establish his plan for our team, and*
- 3) *That we do not run ahead of God.*

We must allow the Lord to unfold his strategies for our church and ministry teams and allow each season of preparation to be completed before we commence the next phase or level of ministry.

- We must not grow weary in doing good

“And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart.” (Galatians 6:9)

- We must have persistence

“For you have need of endurance, so that after you have done the will of God, you may receive the promise.” (Hebrews 10:36)

- We must have courage to complete our destiny

“Be strong and of good courage, for to this people you shall divide as an inheritance the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. Only be strong and very courageous, that you may observe to do according to all the law which Moses My servant commanded you; do not turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may prosper wherever you go.”

“This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success.

“Have I not commanded you? Be strong and of GOOD COURAGE; do not be afraid, nor be dismayed, for the Lord your God **is with you wherever you go.**” (Joshua 1:6-9)

- **We must be prepared to make sacrifices**

Jesus said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life.” **(John 12:24-25)**

**IN A WORLD FULL OF TEMPTATIONS, DISTRACTIONS AND CHALLENGES, WE MUST CHOOSE TO COMMIT TO GOD’S PLAN FOR OUR CHURCH, OUR LIFE AND WHATEVER MINISTRIES WE ARE INVOLVED IN. WE MUST SET OUR MIND ON THINGS ABOVE.**

## **5) The power of unified prayer**

**The first disciples operated in power in the early church and saw thousands impacted by the gospel and the signs and wonders that accompanied the preaching of the word. United prayer was a key factor in seeing the early church grow.**

“These (Disciples) all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brothers.” **(Acts 1:14)**

“And they continued steadfastly in the apostles’ doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles.” **(Acts 2:42-43)**

**AFTER BEING PERSECUTED FOR SHARING THEIR FAITH IN JESUS, THE DISCIPLES RAISED THEIR VOICE TO GOD WITH ONE ACCORD:**

“Now, Lord, look on their threats, and grant to Your servants that with all boldness they may speak Your word, “By stretching out Your hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of Your holy Servant Jesus.” “And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were **all filled with the Holy Spirit**, and they *spoke the word of God with boldness.*” **(Acts 4:29-31)**

## **6) Team unity will produce powerful results:**

**Much emphasis in the early church was placed on unity and prayer. Being of one accord was a dominant trait of the early church leaders. Their unity and agreement was both spiritual and practical, and not only theological, for they shared their lives and possessions. They met often to pray, revealing both a relationship with each other and a total reliance on God.**

“Now all who believed were together, and had all things in common, and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. So continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart...And the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.” **(Acts 2:44-46, 47a)**

## **WHERE THERE IS UNITY, THERE IS POWER AND GRACE ONE HEART AND ONE SOUL**

“Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all.” (Acts 4:32-33)

THIS KINGDOM VIEW FOR OUR FINANCES IS A KEY TO SEEING THE CHURCH MAKE AN IMPACT IN THE COMMUNITY. WE MUST BE MISSIONS MINDED. IF JESUS IS TRULY LORD OF OUR HEART, OUR FINANCES WILL BE HIS AS WELL AND WE WILL GIVE TO THE WORK OF EVANGELISM AND MISSIONS AS HE PURPOSES IN OUR HEART TO GIVE.

## **WE MUST ENDEAVOUR TO MAINTAIN UNITY AT ALL TIMES**

### **LIKE A CHAIN, A TEAM IS ONLY AS STRONG AS ITS WEAKEST LINK (TEAM MEMBER). OUR LIVES IMPACT THE LIVES OF OTHERS**

Jesus said, “Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand.” (Matthew 12:25)

## **WE NEED TO SEEK UNITY WITH ALL CHRISTIANS AND BE OF ONE ACCORD IN OUR CHURCHES AND MINISTRY TEAMS**

## **SOME KEYS FOR MAINTAINING UNITY ARE:**

### **i) Walking in love towards each other (By this people will know that we are His disciples)**

Jesus said, “A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another.” (John 13:34-35)

### **ii) All team members knowing how to walk in the Spirit**

**The Apostle Paul said, “I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.”** (Galatians 5:16)

The bible says in the book of James, “But if you have bitter envy and self-seeking in your hearts, do not boast and lie against the truth...For where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion and every evil thing are there...Now the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.” (James 3:14,16,18)

**The Apostle Paul cautioned the church in Galatia:** “For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: You shall love your neighbour as yourself. But if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed by one another!” (Galatians 5:14-15)

**iii) Dealing quickly with any spirit of division**

“But avoid foolish disputes, genealogies, contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and useless. Reject a divisive man after the first and second admonition, knowing that such a person is warped and sinning, being self-condemned.” **(Titus 3:9-11)**

The Apostle Paul said in his letter to the church in Rome, “Now I urge you, brethren, note those who cause divisions and offenses, contrary to the doctrine which you learned, and avoid them. For those who are such do not serve our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by smooth words and flattering speech deceive the hearts of the simple.” **(Romans 16:17-18)**

**iv) Each team member has a heart to serve others, and**

“Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant...Just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many,”  
**(Matthew 20:26,28)**

**v) Each team member (church leader) has died to selfish ambition. Loyalty and humility are two necessary traits for all those who are placed in leadership.**

“Be kindly affectionate to one another with brotherly love, in honour giving preference to one another.” **(Romans 12:10)**

“Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself.” **(Philippians 2:3)**

**A CHURCH MUST HAVE DISCIPLESHIP STRUCTURES IN PLACE TO HELP ALL BELIEVERS TO GROW IN THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT AND TO FIND AND FOLLOW GOD’S PLAN FOR THEIR LIFE.**

**7) Individually each team member must seek to become more Christlike:**

The call to discipleship involves following in the steps of Jesus and becoming more like Christ. To become a disciple involves surrendering all of your life to Jesus Christ. Those in leadership in churches need to be living examples of what it is to be a disciple of Jesus Christ.

A leader who is passionate for the things of God, for lost souls and who is servant hearted will by his own example encourage others to lay down their lives for Jesus Christ. Jesus said,

“If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will save it” **(Luke 9:23-24)**

## **SMALL (GROWTH) GROUPS OR CARE (HOME) GROUPS, ARE A KEY TO SEEING NEW BELIEVERS DISCIPLED AND GROWING IN THEIR FAITH**

**Encouraging the mature Christians to mentor new believers is also another key to seeing Christians growing in their faith. All leaders in particular should have accountability with other mature Christians. *The relationship of Apostle Paul to Timothy is a biblical model for mentoring.***

*Having good discipleship and mentoring structures in place in a church, enables new believers to grow more quickly in their faith and in developing Christian character in their lives. (Fruit of the Spirit)*

The following areas of character, which are important in the lives of all Christians, can be addressed in small care groups and mentoring relationships. Christians who struggle in these areas are capable of bringing disunity into any church, group or team:

### **i) Any form of pride (God resists the proud)**

- a) Rebellion**
- b) Being easily offended**
- c) Religious Pride**
- d) Excessive desire for praise**
- e) Finding it hard to say ‘I am sorry’ even when in the wrong**
- f) Inability to acknowledge when you are wrong**
- g) Defensive / critical spirit**

### **ii) Having an unteachable spirit**

“For there are many insubordinate, both idle talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole households, teaching things which they ought not...They profess to know God, but in works they deny Him, being abominable, disobedient, and disqualified for every good work.”  
**(Titus 1:10-11 & 16)**

*iii) Not adapting to or yielding to the best interests of the group or team (Having an independent spirit)*

*iv) A person who is envious or self seeking*

**THE FOLLOWING TRAITS CAN BE ENCOURAGED AND DEVELOPED IN THE CONTEXT OF A LOVING SMALL GROUP, OR MENTORING RELATIONSHIP:**

- i) Humility,**
- ii) Forgiveness and reconciliation,**
- iii) Integrity (Through accountability to others),**
- iv) Personal obedience to God,**
- v) Helping new believers to become encouragers of others,**
- vi) Developing relationship skills, and**
- vii) Helping new believers to walk in love towards others.**

## **8) The importance of esteeming others better than yourself (Helping others to fulfil their destinies):**

**“Be kindly affectionate to one another with brotherly love, in honour giving preference to one another.” (Romans 12:10)**

**“Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself.” (Philippians 2:3)**

## **9) Each team member is using their gifts**

**God gives each believer gifts and abilities to be used for the Body of Christ and in expanding God’s kingdom. It is so important that believers are given an opportunity to use their spiritual gifts. The church must encourage all believers to use and exercise their ministry and spiritual gifts for the edifying and expansion of the Body of Christ.**

**“There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. There are differences of ministries, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all:**

**For to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. **But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.” (1 Corinthians 12:4-11)****



## **10) Each member of the team is placed where God has positioned them**

God has a unique plan and purpose for every Christian's life. It is only in doing what God has called us to do, do we experience the fulfilment that comes from serving Him. To have a team of influence it is imperative that each member of the team is:

### **i) Placed by God in the team**

“But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body just as He pleased.” (1 Corinthians 12:18)

The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord, and He delights in his way.” (Psalm 37:23)

### **ii) Has a role which is suited to them**

The apostle Paul said in his letter to the Colossian church:

“And say to Archippus, “Take heed to *the ministry which you have received in the Lord*, that you may *fulfil it*.” (Colossians 4:17)

“For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which *God prepared beforehand* that we should *walk in them*.” (Ephesians 2:10), and

### **iii) Each team member is given the opportunity to use their gifts**

“from whom the whole body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which *every part does its share*, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love.” (Ephesians 4:16)

“Even so you, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, let it be for the edification of the church that you seek to excel.” (1 Corinthians 14:12)

**IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT IN BUILDING A CHURCH LEADERSHIP TEAM AND WHEN FORMING MINISTRY TEAMS, THAT WE ALLOW THE LORD TO BE IN CONTROL OF ALL THAT WE ARE DOING: UNLESS THE LORD BUILDS THE HOUSE WE LABOUR IN VAIN: WHEN GOD BUILDS A TEAM**

- i) There is a greater likelihood of there being team unity,**
- ii) Each individual team member will be placed in a role that fulfils him or her,**
- iii) The team building process will be far easier** (The Lord knows what is best, and the best blend of people and gifts for a particular church or ministry. Churches must be able to minister to the needs of the people in the community. These needs can vary considerably from place to place),
- iv) The team will operate in power and there will be much fruit forthcoming, and**
- v) The team will just seem to run smoothly as everyone does their part**

## **11) That all team members have a heart to see people won to Jesus. (He who wins souls is wise)**

Every church leadership team and ministry team should never lose sight of the fact that Jesus Christ came to seek and to save the lost. The heartbeat of every church and ministry team should be to see heaven populated and hell plundered. Jesus had compassion for the lost

*“Then Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.*

*But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, like sheep having no shepherd.” (Matthew 9:35-36)*

### **JESUS SAID PRIOR TO RETURNING TO HEAVEN**

“Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit.” **(Matthew 28:19)**

“Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature.” **(Mark 16:15)**

### **GOD WANTS ALL PEOPLE TO HAVE ETERNAL LIFE**

“Say to them: ‘As I live,’ says the Lord God, ‘I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live...’ (Ezekiel 33:11a,b)

## **12) The focus of all leaders of churches, small groups, ministry teams and other teams / groups should be:**

**T***raining*

**T***eaching*

**E***quipping*

**E***mpowering*

**A***ssisting*

**A***ffirming*

**M***ultiplying*

**M***obilising*

**Others to help them to find their fit in the Body of Christ and to fulfil their God given destiny as part of the team.**

# THE ROLE OF THE FIVE FOLD MINISTRY

“And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.” (Ephesians 4:11-13)

## **SO THAT EVERY PART (OF THE BODY OF CHRIST) DOES ITS SHARE, CAUSING GROWTH TO THE BODY AND THE EDIFYING OF ITSELF IN LOVE**

We all have a role to play in the Body of Christ and we are all part of a bigger team where our gifts complement the gifts of others in helping to see the world won to Jesus. Church leaders must look at encouraging each believer in their church to find and follow God's plan for their life.

## **A VIBRANT AND EFFECTIVE CHURCH PROVIDES OPPORTUNITIES FOR EACH BELIEVER TO FIND AND FOLLOW GOD'S DIRECTION FOR THEIR LIFE.**

*SPIRITUAL GIFTS WORKSHOPS ENABLE BELIEVERS TO IDENTIFY THEIR SPIRITUAL AND HELPS GIFTS, WHILST SMALL GROUP AND MENTORING RELATIONSHIPS HELP BELIEVERS TO GROW IN THEIR CHRISTIAN WALK AND TO USE THEIR SPIRITUAL GIFTS*

LEADERSHIP TRAINING AND MINISTRY PREPARATION CLASSES HELP TO PREPARE AND EQUIP BELIEVERS TO USE THEIR MINISTRY AND SPIRITUAL GIFTS.

*The Apostle Paul said to Timothy, “You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witness, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also.” (2 Timothy 2:1-2)*

## **13) We cannot allow past setbacks and failures to stop us from fulfilling our destiny:**

Every church and individual will at times experience failures or disappointments. It is always important to keep our focus on Jesus and His vision for our Church or ministry team and for our own life.

**WE MUST BE FOCUSED ON FULFILLING EVERYTHING THAT GOD HAS FOR OUR CHURCH AND FOR OUR OWN PERSONAL LIVES**

**WHAT GOD STARTS HE WILL COMPLETE**

“Being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ.” (Philippians 1:6)

**WE ARE NEVER A FAILURE WHEN WE EXPERIENCE FAILURES. IT IS ONLY IF WE FAIL AND GIVE UP THAT WE ARE A FAILURE.**

## **WE MUST BE SINGLE MINDED LIKE THE APOSTLE PAUL**

### **THE APOSTLE PAUL:**

**i) DID NOT ALLOW HIS PAST FAILURES TO DEFEAT HIM**

“Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead.” (Philippians 3:13)

**ii) KEPT FOCUSED ON GOD’S PLAN FOR HIS LIFE**

“Not that I have already attained, or am already perfected; but I press on, that I may lay hold of that for which Christ Jesus has also laid hold of me...I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.” (Philippians 3:12,14)

**iii) KEPT HIS FOCUS ON FINISHING THE RACE AND FULFILLING HIS GOD GIVEN DESTINY**

Towards the end of his life here on earth, the Apostle Paul said, “I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith. Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing.” (2 Timothy 4:7-8)

## **14) It is important for team members to have regular fellowship with each other (Leaders Meetings) and informal meetings to have FUN TOGETHER**

It is important for church leaders and team members to meet together regularly to maintain unity and focus. These meetings also enable the team members to encourage one another in their faith, particularly during times of tribulation. Prayer and worship should be an important part of these meetings.

Leaders and team members should be friends and not just acquaintances. Spending quality (social time) together on occasions will help to strengthen the unity in a ministry or church leadership team. We must ensure that we are always naturally spiritual and spiritually natural. We all need times of refreshing off the front line. We are in a marathon and not in a sprint.

“And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.” (Hebrews 10:24-25)

## **15) It's all about our hearts:**

The impact that our church, our ministry teams and our own lives have on the community depends primarily on the condition of our hearts. Our lives and our churches have the potential to impact the lives of thousands, and even to see cities won to Jesus Christ. Reinhard Bonnke has been used by God to see most of Africa impacted by the gospel.

**But like Isaiah, we must respond to God's call,**

**"...Whom shall I send, And who will go for Us?" (Isaiah 6:8)**

**With a whole hearted,**

**"HERE AM I! SEND ME" (Isaiah 6:8)**

**Having a right heart means:**

### **i) Loving God**

"You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength." **(Deuteronomy 6:5a)**

### **ii) Obeying Him**

Jesus said, "If you love Me, keep My commandments. He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me...If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him...He who does not love Me does not keep My words..." **(John 14:15, 21a, 23, 24)**

"Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, ..." **(1 Samuel 15:22b)**

### **iii) Loving others**

Jesus said, "A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another." **(John 13:34-35)**

### **iv) Serving others**

Jesus said, "You know that those who are considered rulers over the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. "Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you shall be your servant. And whoever of you desires to be first shall be slave of all. For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many." **(Mark 10:42-45)**

**IN THE END WE MUST NEVER LOSE SIGHT OF THE MISSION THAT WE HAVE AS BELIEVERS: TO SHARE THE MESSAGE OF HOPE THAT WE HAVE IN JESUS CHRIST AND TO SEE HEAVEN POPULATED AND HELL PLUNDERED.**

## **7 KEYS TO HELP FIND YOUR FIT IN THE BODY OF CHRIST**

### **GOD HAS A UNIQUE PLAN FOR YOUR LIFE.**

The Bible makes it clear that all people have a hope and a future (**Jeremiah 29:11**) and that God is able to restore even the most broken of lives. (**Psalms 103:2-5**) Jesus made it clear that there were two different paths that we can take in life, the narrow path, which leads to eternal life, or the broad path, which leads to destruction. Jesus said,

**“Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way that leads to life, and there are few who find it.”** (Matthew 7:13-14)

Jesus also said, “The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” (**John 10:10**)

ENTRY INTO GOD’S KINGDOM AND BECOMING A PART OF THE FAMILY OF GOD (*ENTERING IN BY THE NARROW GATE*) COMES WHEN A PERSON MAKES A CHOICE TO TURN FROM THEIR SINS (*REPENT*) AND TO RECEIVE JESUS CHRIST AS THEIR PERSONAL LORD AND SAVIOUR. **ONCE BECOMING A BELIEVER THEY MUST THEN APPROPRIATE THEIR GOD GIVEN DESTINY**

**As believers we all have a particular destiny and purpose in life as we follow God’s plan for our life. (Ephesians 2:10)**

“You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He will give you.” (**John 15:16**)

“But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body just as He pleased.” (1 Corinthians 12:18) “And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it; or if one member is honoured, all the members rejoice with it.” (**1 Corinthians 12:26**)

### **WE ALL NEED EACH OTHER IN THE BODY OF CHRIST**

How then can we find and follow God’s plan for our life? How can we know that we are in the centre of God’s will for our life? How can we make our lives count, so that we will bear fruit that will remain? The following seven keys will help you to know more clearly what God has planned for your life, and help you to find and follow His best plan for your Life.

#### **1) *GENUINELY COMMIT YOUR WAYS TO THE LORD***

God will guide and direct our life if we give Him control over our life. God wants our life to have a meaning and purpose. He wants us to experience the abundant life that Jesus spoke of. God’s ways are far higher than our ways. (**Isaiah 55:8-9**)

“Commit your works to the Lord, and your thoughts will be established.” (**Proverbs 16:3**) Commit your way to the LORD, Trust also in Him, And He shall bring it to pass. (**Psalms 37:5**)

## 2) **SEEK GOD FOR A VISION FOR YOUR LIFE**

We all need to have a vision and clear focus for our life. We all need to seek God to know His plan for our life. Once we have a vision for our life, we can begin to pray for direction to see that vision come to pass. Having a clear vision for our life will also help to attract others with a similar vision. We all need one another. Every God given vision will require the help of others to see it come to pass. Once we have a clear vision for our life, we can then prayerfully seek God each day for His guidance in making plans and commitments to see the vision become a reality.

Having a vision and focus also helps us to overcome and avoid the temptations and snares that would try and destroy God's best plan for our life. Without a vision people perish, plans go astray, and people begin to become discouraged as they deal with the challenges of this life without a focus for their life.

“Where there is no vision, the people perish: ... ” (**Proverbs 29:18a**) KJV

**The Lord said to the Prophet Habakkuk**, “Write the vision and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time; But at the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, wait for it; Because it will surely come, It will not tarry.” (**Habakkuk 2:2-3**)

## 3) **WHAT YOU LIKE DOING IS GENERALLY GOD'S DIRECTION**

As we spend time in God's presence, He will begin to place desires on our heart, who to ring, what to do, and ways to serve Him. When we get desires to do things to glorify God and to help others, these are generally from God. The Bible says in the Book of Psalms, “Delight yourself also in the Lord, And He shall give you the desires of your heart.” (**Psalms 37:4**) What we are passionate about doing is generally the ministry call upon our life.

For a person who loves sharing his faith, a desire to commence an open- air outreach in the City to see the streets touched with the gospel and love of Jesus Christ is most likely God's next step for their life. For a person with a teaching and pastoral gift, a desire to start a small group to build up new Christians is most likely God's next step for their life.

Or if a Christian, who loves working in the corporate world, has a burning desire to start up his own business to fund Christian ministries is presented with an opportunity to pursue a new business venture, and he has a great peace about pursuing this business, it is quite likely that this is God's next step for their life.

God gives visions and dreams and births them in our spirit. It is God who puts on our heart things to do for His Kingdom. God will often direct us by putting a strong desire in our heart to do something for Him. We must be careful not to overanalyse every situation, but rather, to be more led by the Godly desires that He places on our hearts.

#### 4) **BE PLANTED IN THE HOUSE OF GOD**

It is very important that every believer is planted in a local church. It is within a local church setting that Christians can grow in their faith, and have a support network to help them to see their God given destiny come to pass.

Having mentors and other mature Christians in our life, gives us checks and balances to ensure that we do not deviate off track in our Christian walk. The Bible says much about the importance of having church fellowship.

“Those who are planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. They shall still bear fruit in old age; They shall be fresh and flourishing.”

**(Psalm 92:13-14)**

“For by wise counsel you will wage your own war, And in a multitude of counselors there is safety.” **(Proverbs 24:6)**

“Obey those who rule over you, and be submissive, for they watch out for your souls, as those who must give account. Let them do so with joy and not with grief, for that would be unprofitable for you.” **(Hebrews 13:17)**

“And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much more as you see the Day approaching.” **(Hebrews 10:24-25)**

#### 5) **KEEP CLOSE TO JESUS (KNOW THE VOICE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT)**

Intimacy with the Lord is the key to following God’s plan for our life. We must allow the Holy Spirit to guide and direct our lives. As Christians we need to be continually led by the Holy Spirit. The Apostle Paul wrote, “For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.” **(Romans 8:14)**

It is crucial to spend quality time with the Lord and to know the voice of the Holy Spirit. Jesus said, “But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.” **(John 14:26)**

**God’s best plan for our life will unfold if we continually maintain an intimate relationship with Him.**

We must be careful that we never become like the church at Ephesus where they became so busy in doing ministry, that they left their first love, and lost their intimacy with Jesus. We must allow the Lord to unfold His plan for our life, our church and for our businesses, as we continue to seek His face each and every step of the way.

The word of the Lord to Zerubbabel was, “Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit, says the Lord of hosts.” We too, must **allow** the Holy Spirit to **guide and direct** our steps in life, as we learn to just do what Jesus tells us to do. “Unless the Lord builds the house, They labour in vain who build it;...” **(Psalm 127:1)**



## 6) **TRUST GOD (PUT YOUR FAITH IN GOD ALONE)**

It is so important to continually put all of our trust and faith in God. We can trust in His faithfulness. Jesus will never leave nor forsake those who believe in Him. God has the best plan for our life, and His ways are higher than our ways.

**“For My thoughts are not your thoughts, Nor are your ways My ways,” says the Lord, “For as the heavens are higher than the earth, So are My ways higher than your ways, And My thoughts than your thoughts.” (Isaiah 55:8-9)**

We must always ensure that we place our trust in God and not in men. God will and does use people to help us, but ultimately our help comes from above.

Thus says the Lord, “Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his strength, Whose heart departs from the Lord, For he shall be like a shrub in the desert, and shall not see when good comes, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, In a salt land which is not inhabited.” **(Jeremiah 17:5-6)**

“Blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, And whose hope is the Lord, For He shall be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and will not fear when heat comes; But its leaf will be green and will not be anxious in the year of drought, Nor will cease from yielding fruit. **(Jeremiah 17:7-8)**

## 7) **OBEDIENCE (LET YOUR LIFE BE ONE OF OBEDIENCE TO GOD)**

As we obediently follow God’s plan for our life He will begin to open up doors that no man can close, **(Revelation 3:7-8)** and we will experience His blessings in every area of our life. As we walk in obedience, the Lord will make us the head and not the tail and we shall be above only, and not be beneath. **(Deuteronomy 28:13)**

**WE CAN BE ASSURED THAT IF WE TRUST AND OBEY GOD, OUR LIFE WILL MAKE A DIFFERENCE IN THIS WORLD AND BEAR MUCH FRUIT WHICH WILL LAST FOR ETERNITY.**

**Jesus made it clear that apart from Him our lives will bear no fruit.**

“Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.” **(John 15:4-5)**

**Jesus also made it clear that with God all things were possible for those who believe. Jesus said,**

“If you can believe, all things are possible to him who believes.” **(Mark 9:23)**

**If we continue to walk in obedience and to put our trust in Him, we will fully complete His plan for our life.**

“The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord, And He delights in his way.” **(Psalm 37:23)**

The Apostle Paul wrote, “**Being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ;**” **(Philippians 1:6)**

**WE MUST HOWEVER NEVER FORGET THAT WE ARE CALLED TO SERVE OTHERS**



# EVANGELISM

## LED BY THE

## HOLY SPIRIT

*(EXTRACT)*

***“ HE WHO WIN SOULS IS WISE ”***



(Abbreviated Version: For Full version ring Conrad Fenton on 0413 483 858)

**CHURCH OF HOPE**  
**GPO BOX 3552**  
**MELBOURNE, VIC, 3001**  
Web Page: [www.coh.org.au](http://www.coh.org.au)

<b><u>TOPIC</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
<b>1) INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>2) CURRENT MOTIVATIONAL TEACHINGS IN THE WORLD</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>3) WHY EVANGELISM (SCRIPTURAL BASIS)</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>4) WHY EVANGELISM ( HEAVEN OR HELL)</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>5) KEYS TO LEADING A FULFILLED CHRISTIAN LIFE</b>	<b>109</b>
i) Godliness with contentment is great gain.	109
ii) Intimacy with God	109
iii) Be a real person	109
iv) Desire to grow in Godly Character	109
v) Great Leaders have a sense of Destiny	111
vi) The motivation of our hearts must be right	111
vii) THE JOY OF THE LORD IS YOUR STRENGTH	111
<b>6) TEN KEYS TO EFFECTIVE EVANGELISM</b>	<b>112</b>
a) INTIMACY WITH GOD (FALL IN LOVE WITH JESUS)	112
b) UNDERSTANDING HUMANITY	114
c) BELIEVING IN THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL TO CHANGE LIVES	117
d) HAVING AN ONGOING COMMITMENT TO SHARING THE GOSPEL	117
e) LEARNING TO CLEARLY COMMUNICATE THE GOSPEL	117
f) UNDERSTANDING THE BIBLE	117
g) BEING AWARE OF OUR ENEMY	118
h) DEPENDING ON THE HOLY SPIRIT	118
i) OBEDIENCE: GOD’S WAY AND HIS TIMING	118
j) HAVE LOVE AND COMPASSION FOR PEOPLE	118

<b><u>TOPIC</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
<b>7) THE SIMPLE GOSPEL MESSAGE</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>8) HOW TO BRING SOMEONE INTO THE KINGDOM</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>9) THERE IS NO SINGLE FORMULA FOR WINNING SOULS</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>10) WHY 90% OF CHRISTIANS ARE NOT SOUL WINNERS</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>11) CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>RESPONSES TO LIFE'S DIFFICULT QUESTIONS (IDEAL TO BE USED WHEN STREET PREACHING)</b>	
<b>a) SHORTER RESPONSES TO LIFE'S DIFFICULT QUESTIONS (TO HELP GUIDE PEOPLE TO A DECISION FOR CHRIST)</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>b) TWO COMMENTS AND ANSWERS (<i>LONGER ANSWERS</i>) FROM "<i>EVANGELISM LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT</i>" MANUAL</b>	
<b>Comment:</b> I don't need Jesus. I have done enough to go to Heaven?	<b>140</b>
<b>Comment:</b> I believe already that there is a God or some sort of higher spiritual being out there.	<b>141</b>

***“He who wins souls is wise”***

## **SAMPLE SINNERS PRAYER**

Dear God, I know that I have lived a life apart from You up to today, living for myself, but today I turn to You and I am asking You to forgive me of all the wrong things that I have done in the past. I repent of all my past sins and I now invite Jesus Christ to come into my heart and life to be my Lord and Saviour from this moment on.

I believe that Jesus Christ died for all my sins and that He arose again from the dead on the third day and that the sinless Blood that He shed on the cross at Calvary has washed all of my sins away and that I now have eternal life. Guide and direct my life from this day on I pray, in Jesus Name, Amen.

## 1) INTRODUCTION

The church today is in the middle of a real spiritual battle as the enemy tries to dilute the power of the church and discourage and prevent Christians from sharing the love of Jesus Christ with others. Whilst many people love going to church and fellowshiping with others, they often find it hard to share their faith with others.

This manual has been designed to equip all Christians in the area of personal evangelism, in a practical and relevant way, so that everyone has the ability to lead someone into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. Whilst not everyone has the gift of evangelism as their main ministry gift, we are all called to be a witness to our faith. **(2 Corinthians 5:18-20)** God does however on many occasions, anoint every single Christian with the ability to lead a person to Christ.

There is no greater joy than in leading someone to the Lord, and it is hoped that many people will be encouraged to lead others to the Lord as a result of reading this manual. All that God needs is for people to be available to serve Him and to walk out by faith. The Holy Spirit will always give us the words and wisdom to lead others into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.

God has not given us a spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound mind. Fear prevents many people from sharing their faith, however I can testify to the fact that God will never leave nor forsake you as you share your faith with others, as it is His desire that no one perish. As a believer we can do all things through Christ Who strengthens us. It is only as we step out by faith to witness to others, that we will see the power of God working fully through our lives.

This manual also contains a number of short gospel messages, which can be preached in the streets and at school or other outreaches. These gospel messages address common questions, which are often raised by non-believers, as well as the need for everyone to receive Jesus Christ as their personal Lord and Saviour.

The bible says that he who wins souls is wise. It is my own heart's desire that this manual will inspire many people to become soul winners, and to experience the joy of leading people into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.

## **2) MOTIVATIONAL TEACHINGS IN THE WORLD**

The world has in recent years been experiencing great stresses and uncertainties which have been unprecedented. In a time when families are breaking down, morality is on the decline, and financial and social problems are escalating, non-believers and even some uncommitted Christians have turned to different sources to find a meaning for their lives.

New age, witchcraft, and Satanism are now all growing in popularity, as people seek to find a spiritual component to their lives. This upsurge in their popularity has been chiefly brought about by the complacency of many churches and their fear and resistance to change.

The time is now when the church must stand up and be counted, and where it must again become relevant to the community. There has never been a better time for the gospel to be preached, and a greater opportunity to win souls for the Kingdom of God. In a climate where sin is abounding in society, God's grace is being poured out more and more, with the result that many people are now giving their broken lives over to Jesus Christ.

There has also been an increase in healings, signs and wonders in recent days, as was predicted by the prophet Joel. The harvest is truly plentiful, but the labourers are few. God is now roaming the earth seeking all those people who have a heart for Him, and who will be a part of His end time plans.

Many people of the world have greater work and social and convictions than many Christians, and have a greater passion in expressing their beliefs. Communism for example spread from the efforts of 10 men sharing a common vision with passion. Many successful business people also have better work values and convictions than many believers.

**AS CHRISTIANS, WE SHOULD ALL STRIVE TO BE MEN AND WOMEN OF DESTINY, NO MATTER WHAT GOD HAS CALLED US TO DO IN LIFE.**

The following list of attitudes and beliefs were found in a book written by a now Christian author that I read, which outlined the attitudes and character traits necessary for people to be men and women of destiny

- Be clear about what you value in life
- When they zig, you zag (Do not be conformed to this world)
- Get a mentor
- Become a specialist, not a generalist
- Get out of the office early and work at home more often
- Write thank you notes daily
- Don't lie
- Give small gifts often
- Don't watch TV for more than one hour per week
- Spend half an hour each day thinking (Start the day with God)
- Guard your mind
- Never underestimate the power of a smile
- Constantly give
- Have a spiritual life
- Aim to be the best in the world at what you do
- Take ten risks a year



- Exercise daily
- Don't spend too much time alone. (Have fellowship)
- Associate with the kind of people you want to become
- Address personal problems early
- Get rid of addictions. (TV, gossiping, jealousy, selfishness)
- Be part of the 3% who write down life goals.
- Have no more than three major goals a year
- KNOW THE AWESOME POWER OF PERSISTENCE

The apostle Paul said: *"I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith"* (**2 Timothy 4:7**)

### 3) WHY EVANGELISM (SCRIPTURAL BASIS)

#### **Jesus said:**

*“Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit” (Matthew 28:19)*

*“I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me” (John 14:6)*

*“Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man also will confess before the angels of God” (Luke 12:8)*

*“The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few; therefore pray the Lord of the harvest to send out labourers into His harvest” (Luke 10:2)*

*“The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me. Because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives...To preach the acceptable year of the Lord” (Luke 4:18)*

#### **The book of proverbs also comments on the importance of sharing our faith:**

*“Deliver those who are drawn toward death, and hold back those stumbling to the slaughter. If you say, “Surely we did not know this,” does not He who weighs the hearts consider it? He who keeps your soul, does He not know it? And will He not render to each man according to his deeds?” (Proverbs 24:11-12)*

*“.. And he who wins souls is wise” (Proverbs 11:30)*

#### **The Apostle Paul wrote:**

*“How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the gospel of peace...” (Romans 10:15a)*

*“Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation, that is, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. Therefore we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ’s behalf, be reconciled to God.” (2 Corinthians 5:18-20)*

Prophetic evangelism and signs and wonders will be prominent in these last days.

**“And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, that I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams. And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; and they shall prophesy. I will show wonders in heaven above and signs in the earth beneath: ...And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved” (Acts 2:17-21)**

#### **4) WHY EVANGELISM ( HEAVEN OR HELL )**

It is a common saying that there are only two things guaranteed in life, death and taxes. There are two possible destinations for our soul when we experience our physical death, since the real us, our spirit, lives on for eternity. All people can experience either one or two possible deaths, depending on their response to the gospel message.

The first death is our physical death, however, for some people they will also experience a second death, which is their spiritual death. It is only the second death that should be feared. For Christians their physical death only means being with Jesus Christ in heaven. This is a glorious hope that all Christians have.

Jesus said: “Do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.” The wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus. It was because of God’s great love for mankind that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. It is God’s wish that no one should perish, but that all people should come to repentance. However, entry to heaven can only be achieved in one way.

Jesus said: “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.” As many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God. For a person who decides not to accept Jesus as their Lord and Saviour, awaits the second death, which is eternal separation from God’s love. (Hell) Whilst heaven is a place, which provides Christians with a great hope for the future, Hell is a place of eternal torment, and where the worms will never die.

The book of Luke describes the eternal destinies of two men. The first man was Lazarus, who was a beggar full of sores, whilst the second man was a rich man who lacked for nothing, and who lived mainly for himself. Whilst in torment in Hades, the rich man lifted up his eyes to see the beggar in the bosom of Abraham. The rich man cried out to Abraham to have mercy on him, and if he could send Lazarus over to dip the tip of his finger into some water and to cool his tongue, for he was being tormented in the flames of hell.

The plight of the rich man can be clearly contrasted to the eternal destiny of the criminal who called upon Jesus when he was hanging on the cross next to Him. Jesus said to the repentant criminal: “Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise.”

## 5) KEYS TO LEADING A FULFILLED CHRISTIAN LIFE

- i) Godliness with contentment is great gain.
- ii) Intimacy with God
- iii) Be a real person. Don't live in some spiritual orbit.  
(The apostle Paul became all things to all men that he might by all means save some)
- iv) Desire to grow in Godly Character. (Source: David McCracken)
  - a) **Servant hood** (Matthew 20:26-28)
  - b) **Humility** (Proverbs 29:23)
  - c) **Compassion** (John 11:32-44)
  - d) **Righteousness** (Sharp Conscience)  
“But to the Son He says: “Your throne, O God, is forever and ever; a scepter of **righteousness** is the scepter of Your kingdom. You have loved **righteousness** and hated lawlessness; Therefore God, Your God, has anointed You”  
(Hebrews 1:8-9)

- e) **Obedience** (Better than sacrifice)  
(1 Samuel 15:22-23)
- f) **Optimism** (Hope) (**Romans 15:13**)
- g) **Liberality** (Draws God's abundance)  
(Proverbs 11:24-25)
- h) **Diligence** (2 Timothy 2:15)
- i) **Endurance** (Galatians 6:9)
- j) **Loyalty** (Proverbs 17:17)

- v) Great leaders have a sense of destiny (The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord) (**Psalm 37:23**)

A sense of destiny produces: (**Source: David McCracken**)

- a) Drive, zeal and passion of heart
- b) Determination, discipline and courage
- c) The ability to do great things for God in His strength
- d) A realisation that you are part of a corporate body

- vi) The motivation of our hearts must be right: (**Source: David McCracken**)

- a) Why are we doing something?
- b) What are any leadership motives?
- c) Beware of the Judas Spirit. (**2 Kings 5:20-27**)  
(Elisha's servant lied to gain wealth)
- d) Do not be a lover of recognition
- e) Do not be a lover of self-advancement
- f) Do not be a lover of influence
- g) Seek to be a part of body ministry

- vii) THE JOY OF THE LORD IS YOUR STRENGTH

## 6) TEN KEYS TO EFFECTIVE EVANGELISM

### a) INTIMACY WITH GOD (Fall in love with Jesus)

(Acts 4:13, Psalm 37:4, John 15:4-5 & Mark 12:30)

- Praise and worship God frequently  
(John 4:23-24, Acts 16:25-26, Colossians 3:16 & Psalm 18:49)
- Have regular quiet times and seasons of rest with the Lord  
(Recharge yourself) (Isaiah 40:28-31)
- Meditate on the Word of God (Allow Scriptures to become a reality in your lives) (Joshua 1:8)
- Allow God to be a part of all of your day, seven days a week.
- Talk to and be real with God
- WE NEED TO HAVE AN INTIMATE KNOWLEDGE OF THE GOD THAT WE ARE SERVING (Ephesians 3:17-19)
- Pray and seek God's advice on all major decisions, as well as everyday issues (Jeremiah 33:3, Proverbs 16:3)



- Enjoy fellowship with other Christians who are on fire for God
- Every day seek to experience the manifest presence of God
- Read books on the character and nature of Jesus
- Study the emotive aspects of the four gospels and the epistles
- Really try to understand fully what Jesus has done for us

**WE MUST FIRST EXPERIENCE INTIMACY WITH GOD OURSELVES, BEFORE WE CAN GET REALLY EXCITED ABOUT SHARING OUR FAITH WITH OTHERS.**

As Christians it is so important to guard our hearts from being affected by a love for the things of this world. It is imperative that Jesus Christ is always our first love. The Ephesus church was full of good works but they had left their first love. **(Revelation 2:1-5)** We must ensure that we never become lukewarm in our faith. **(Revelation 3:14-19)**

**OUR LOVE FOR JESUS GIVES US HIS COMPASSION FOR THE LOST AND A PASSION TO SHARE OUR FAITH WITH THOSE WHO ARE UNSAVED.**

## **b) UNDERSTAND HUMANITY**

- Without a vision people perish
- All people are created with a need to worship God (Man has to worship something)
- Every person experiences a deep sense of loneliness without Christ
- All mechanisms to cope with the non existence of a relationship with God eventually fail
- Coping mechanisms include: Alcohol, drugs, busyness, work, accumulating assets, gambling, investing lives in raising kids, sexual affairs, football worship, collecting trophies, etc
- Until people find a relationship with Jesus, they will always be seeking some spiritual experience, excitement or thrill in life to overcome the void in their lives.
- The spirit of the world has destroyed human relationships through self-centredness (sin)

- THE POWER OF PEER GROUP PRESSURE. Many people will do anything not to be left alone or isolated. The fear of being rejected by one's peers is very strong among the youth.
  
- There is NO certainty in life today. No job, friendship or marriage can be guaranteed
  
- All human inspired activities will always leave us dry and empty (Works of the flesh)
  
- Most people would like to think that they were remembered for something that they did
  
- As Christians, we can leave a mark not only on this world, but for eternity
  
- 63% of Australians said that they prayed at some time (Social Science Survey)
  
- Only 10-13% of Australians however, had been to a church (Social Science Survey)

- People are now seeking a spiritual reality and are open to Christianity
  
- The post modernists are non-rationalistic.
  
- Rationality is pretty well dead and buried. (We only have to look at today's violence)
  
- Many people are now seeking emotional experiences (drugs and sex) to cope with the emotional pain and emptiness that they feel in life
  
- The reality for many young people in the western nations, that buying a home (without a huge mortgage) is now becoming a far more remote possibility given the high house prices and unstable economic situation at the moment. For this reason, many of the youth have now just learnt to live for the moment

**WE MUST FULLY APPRECIATE THAT EVERY UNSAVED PERSON HAS A DEEP DOWN NEED TO KNOW JESUS, IF WE ARE TO EVANGELISE EFFECTIVLY**

- c) **WE MUST BELIEVE IN THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL TO CHANGE LIVES. AS CHRISTIANS WE NEED TO BELIEVE THAT THE GOSPEL IS GOOD NEWS (Rom. 10:15) (Rom. 1:16) AND THE ONLY REAL HOPE FOR A WORLD WHICH IS FULL OF PAIN AND SUFFERING AND THE ONLY HOPE FOR ETERNITY (Acts 4:12) (Matthew 16:26) (John 3:3 & 5) (Psalm 103:2-5)**
- d) **WE NEED TO HAVE AN ONGOING COMMITMENT TO SHARING THE GOSPEL WITH THOSE WHO DO NOT YET KNOW CHRIST. (We need to be open to every God given opportunity) (2 Timothy 4:2)**
- e) **WE NEED TO LEARN HOW TO CLEARLY COMMUNICATE THE GOSPEL MESSAGE TO UNBELIEVERS (1 Timothy 4:12-16) (2 Timothy 2:15)**
- f) **WE NEED TO HAVE AN UNDERSTANDING OF THE BIBLE (2 Timothy 3:16-17) ESPECIALLY RELATING TO:**
- God's love for all mankind and His wish that no one perishes
  - God's love for you, and that He loves you with tender mercies
  - The gospel message. (These key Scriptures should be memorised): **John 3:16, John 14:6, John 1:12, Rev. 3:20, Rom. 10:9, Rom. 3:23, Rom. 6:23, Ephes. 2:8-9, Acts 2:21)**
  - God's provision and protection for His own people
  - The hope we have in Christ
  - How God has a plan for each and every one of us. **(Psalm 37:23) (Ephesians 2:10)**
  - The power that we have as believers to perform healings, signs and wonders. **(John 14:12-14, Mark 16:17-18 and Mark 11:24)**

**WE MUST ALWAYS BELIEVE IN THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL TO CHANGE LIVES AND THAT AS CHRISTIANS WE HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE POWER AND AUTHORITY TO HEAL OTHERS AND TO HELP DELIVER AND SET PEOPLE FREE. (Mark 16:15-18) (Acts 8:4-8) (1 Corinthians 1:17-18)**

**g) WE MUST BE AWARE OF OUR ENEMY** (We must be vigilant and have discernment in the area of spiritual warfare)  
(2 Corinthians 10:3-5) (1 Peter 5:8) (Ephesians 6:10-18)

**h) THE IMPORTANCE OF DEPENDING ON THE HOLY SPIRIT**  
(Zechariah 4:6) (1 Corinthians 2:1-5) (1 Thessalonians 1:5-6) (John 14:26)  
(John 16:13) (Acts 1:8)

**i) OBEDIENCE: GOD'S WAY** (Isaiah 55:8-9) **AND HIS TIMING**

**j) HAVE LOVE AND COMPASSION FOR PEOPLE**

- We must first love our brothers and sisters in the Lord. (**John 17:20-21**)  
Unity within the Church will cause the world to believe
- The friendship factor (Pride isolates us) (**John 15:12-17**)
- We must be an example of the gospel we preach
- Faith without works is dead
- Jesus had great compassion for people (**Matthew 9:35-36**)
- We must love people to the Lord (For God so loved the world that He gave His only Son)
- Always look for ways to serve the lost (Jesus was an example being the servant king) (**Matthew 20:28**)

**PEOPLE MUST EXPERIENCE THE LOVE OF CHRIST IN OUR LIVES AS WE SHARE THE GOSPEL. WE MUST LIVE AND BE WHAT WE PREACH.** (A new creation in Christ with His love shed abroad in our hearts)

## 7) THE SIMPLE GOSPEL MESSAGE

- Many people would like to believe that when we die we go automatically to heaven
- This is not the case, and people will go to one of two places when they die, either Heaven or Hell.
- The Bible makes it clear that there is only one way to get to heaven. “Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.” (**Acts 4:12**) Jesus also said, “I am the way, the truth and the life, and no one comes to the Father (in Heaven) except through Me. (**John 14:6**)
- All of us do bad things or have wrong or hateful thoughts from time to time. No one has ever loved God all the time and loved their neighbour perfectly. Jesus said even to lust after another person’s wife was to commit adultery. “For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,” (God’s standard of Holiness) (**Romans 3:23**)
- The good thing is that we don’t have to be perfect to go to heaven.
- “For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.” (**2 Corinthians 5:21**) **“He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.”** (John 3:36)
- God loves us so much that He sent His own Son Jesus to die for you and me, so that we can enter heaven when we die. “For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” (**John 3:16**)
- **Jesus said to those who loved and believed in Him,** “Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father’s house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. (**John 14:1-3**)
- **God is however a Holy and just God and requires that all of us turn from our sins and give our lives to His Son Jesus, if we are to enter His eternal kingdom.**

- Jesus said to the Galileans, “unless you repent you will all likewise perish.” Jesus also said, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. **(John 3:3)** and that “unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the Kingdom of God. **(John 3:5a)**
- As you can imagine, a righteous God would not like people killing each other in wars, assaulting one another, or even deceiving and using one another. All of us at times have lied or had wrong attitudes to others.
- God is Holy and loving, and whilst hating the sin in our lives, He actually loves us incredibly. We all deserve to go to hell, because all of us sin and fall short of the glory of God.
- God however, wants all of us to go to heaven, and for this reason He sent His Son Jesus Christ to die for you and me. When Jesus hung on the cross, He took all of our filthy attitudes, hateful thoughts, addictions, hurts and wrong actions upon Himself, as a sacrifice for us. **(ROMANS 5:6-9)**
- “The wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.” **(Romans 6:23)**
- To get to heaven we only have to receive what Jesus did for us, by acknowledging that we are not perfect, and then turn to Jesus to ask Him to be our Lord and Saviour.
- Like any gift however, we must first receive God’s gift of salvation. “But as many as received Him (Jesus), to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name.” **(John 1:12)**
- When we acknowledge and confess the mistakes that we have made, and choose to turn from our sinful and wrong ways and ask Jesus to be our Lord and Saviour, God’s Holy Spirit connects with our own spirit and we are born again.
- All of a sudden you are truly alive (born again of the Spirit of God), and you have the inner peace that comes from being in a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.
- When you are born again, God completely forgives you of all of your past mistakes and sins, and all that He sees in you is the righteousness of Jesus.
- Most people think of religion as being all about rules and regulations, however, being a Christian is totally different, as you actually have a close and intimate relationship with God, in which you find the inner peace that we all seek.



- When people don't know God, they try all types of things to fill the deep down emptiness in their life, some destructive like drugs or gambling, or others in a more socially accepted way such as overworking
- All of us were made to worship God, however man right from the beginning of time decided to rebel against God and do his own thing. Like many of our ancestors, so many of us can continue to run from the peace of God, struggling in our own strength.
- Jesus said, "Come to Me, all you who labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." **(Matthew: 11:28)** Jesus also said, "For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?" **(Matthew 16:26).**
- Jesus said, "behold I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door (of their heart) I will come in and dine with him and he with Me."
- Jesus did all the hard work by hanging on the cross. Jesus bled and died for our sins, but death could not hold Him down. Three days later He arose from the dead triumphantly with the keys to death and hell. However, to receive the gift of eternal life you must receive Jesus as your Lord and Saviour.
- The bible says "that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved."  
**(Romans 10:9)**
- The following prayer will ensure that you have a place in heaven, as you call upon the name of the Lord Jesus. If you say this prayer with all your heart, you will experience the inner peace that comes from having a relationship with Jesus.

**Dear God, I know that I have run from you for many years, but today I turn to You and I ask that You forgive me of all my wrong doings and sins in the past. I believe that Jesus Christ died and shed His sinless Blood for my sins and that He arose again from the dead three days later. I now invite Jesus Christ to come into my heart to be my Lord and Saviour from this moment on. Amen**

## 8) HOW TO BRING SOMEONE INTO THE KINGDOM

- ALWAYS BE LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT
- Seek divine appointments. Each morning it is good to let God know that you are available to be used by Him. God is a Gentleman. Divine appointments come about through prayer and having an intimate relationship with God)
- Follow God's directions when evangelising. Be where God wants you.
- All divine appointments will generally be with people who have common interests or a background similar to yourself. (True Holy Spirit led evangelism is energizing and not tiring)
- Many divine appointments come at times, which are not always the most suitable. We must however be obedient to God at these times, because it is usually at these times, that the greatest witnessing experiences happen.
- Always go by God's gentle first initial prompting. This first gentle voice is always God's voice directing us to someone to share the gospel. The second voice is always the enemy trying to suggest that the first voice was not God's voice, and the third voice is our own thoughts confirming the second thought. Always act on the first gentle prompting.
- When approaching someone to share the gospel, as a result of a gentle prompting, always ask God for an ice breaking first line. These may be lines such as "Have you got the time please." followed by "Thanks, how has your day been?" Or you may open with something like this. "Hasn't it been cold today" "I trust you have been having a good day today" Or you may say to a person "How old is your baby" God will usually provide you with a first line to break the ice with.

- “For the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say” (Luke 12:12) Jesus told His disciples not to worry about what they should say when they were brought before the synagogues, magistrates and authorities, as the Holy Spirit would teach them what to say in that very hour.
- Always listen for the Holy Spirit to give you the next question to ask the person.
- All questions should eventually lead the person to opening up their life to you, and the need in their life for a relationship with Jesus. You may reach this point in one minute, or it may take 20 minutes. Do not rush your time with the person at this crucial stage. At this stage it is good to look for common interests or to share common experiences with the person. The Holy Spirit helps us greatly in finding a common denominator with others.
- Never introduce Jesus into the talk until it becomes natural to do so. The turn around point ALWAYS comes naturally.
- Introduce the benefits of having a relationship with Jesus when a person has become aware of their deep down need for this relationship.
- Sometimes we are only meant to sow a seed, at other times, to be a living example of the gospel, however on many occasions, (especially given the spiritual hunger of so many people today) we should be able to lead a person into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.
- If there is no resistance and the Holy Spirit is giving the prompt to bring them into the Kingdom of God, at this point it is critical that you lead the person into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. They might never be this open and responsive to the gospel again. **EXPECT DISTRACTIONS AND POSSIBLE FEARS AT THIS TIME.** Fight for their soul at this stage.

- Be gentle as you invite the person to give their heart to the Lord. The following is a suggested way. “It looks like you have given up trying to cope in your own strength. How about we hand all of your life’s struggles over to Jesus and let Him take over your struggles. The following is the greatest prayer you will ever say. Let’s pray together. Just repeat the following prayer with all your heart, and you will feel the greatest peace you have ever experienced. However it must be said from your heart:
- The following prayer is an example of a prayer which could be used to bring a person into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ:
- **“Dear God, I know that I have lived a life apart from You up to today, living for myself, but today I turn to You and I am asking You to forgive me of all the wrong things that I have done in the past. I repent of all my past sins and I now invite Jesus Christ to come into my heart and life to be my Lord and Saviour from this moment on. I believe that He died for my sins and arose again on the third day and that the sinless Blood that He shed on the cross at Calvary has washed all of my sins away and that I now have eternal life. Guide and direct my life from this day on I pray, in Jesus Name, Amen”**
- **THERE IS POWER IN THE USE OF SCRIPTURE.**  
Before I lead most people into the sinners’ prayer, I will share Rev. 3:20 with them. During the course of sharing about Jesus I will share as many scriptures, such as John 3:16, as the Holy Spirit leads me to.
- **I MUST AGAIN STRESS THE IMPORTANCE OF AVOIDING ALL DISTRACTIONS WHILST TAKING A PERSON THROUGH THE SINNERS PRAYER. AT THIS POINT THE PRAYER MUST BE COMPLETED**
- Sometimes I get people before praying the sinners prayer, to imagine there being a zip over their heart, and to get them imagining that they are unzipping the door to their heart.
- On some occasions it is necessary to bind other spirits, before a person is able to open their heart up to Jesus. I normally at this point tell the person that I will first say a prayer that will enable them to yield their life over to Jesus.

- The following short prayer is most crucial when someone has had either a religious past, (and you can sense a religious spirit coming against you) or if someone has dabbled in either witchcraft or the occult:
  
- **“Dear God, thank you for this man’s desire to want to know you personally. I now bind every spirit in this man which is not of You in Jesus name, with chains unbreakable, so that this person can now receive You Jesus as his Lord and Saviour.”**
  
- At this point, I would then ask the person to pray with me a prayer of salvation.

## 9) THERE IS NO SINGLE FORMULA FOR WINNING SOULS

Always be directed by the Holy Spirit. Below are some of the ways that God has used to bring people into the Kingdom of God:

- a) Worship Tapes. “Amazing Grace” followed by “Lord I give you my heart”
- b) Get well card with Amazing Grace on the front and a sinners prayer inside
- c) Mum playing amazing grace whilst I shared the gospel with someone
- d) Prayed for a lady who had been on crutches for 6 months. She was totally healed and came next day around to see me to find out more about Jesus before giving her life to Him
- e) Uncle came to Lord by reading Why Jesus tract, before saying the sinners prayer
- f) People in old people’s home read sinners prayer after singing “Amazing Grace”
- g) Distributing tracts in letter boxes and putting tracts (with website contact details) on car windscreens just prior to Christmas in large shopping centre car parks.
- h) Preaching on ministry websites such as [www.sonintl.org](http://www.sonintl.org)
- i) **ALWAYS BE DIRECTED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT WHEN EVANGELISING OR WITNESSING**

## **10) WHY 90% OF CHRISTIANS NEVER LEAD ANYONE TO THE LORD**

**a) LACK OF TEACHING IN THE CHURCH BY EVANGELISTS TO STIR PEOPLE TO WITNESS**  
(Ephesians 4:11-12)

**b) FEAR OF MAN** (Luke 12:4)

**c) MORE WORRIED ABOUT MAN'S APPROVAL, THAN GOD'S APPROVAL** (Matthew 10:32-33)

**d) CAUGHT UP WITH THINGS OF THE WORLD**

- Status, Looks, Image (James 4:4)
- Compromise values: TV, videos, films, magazines
- Worldly Possessions (Matt. 16:26)
- Ambition (Work, Sport)
- **NO SENSE OF ETERNAL PRIORITIES**

*Jesus said, "Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also."* **(Matthew 6:19-21)**

**e) HAVE LOST CONTACT / RELEVANCE WITH  
UNSAVED WORLD**

- Christianize
- No unchurched friends
- All social activities are in the church
- Us Verses Them Mentality

***The Apostle Paul said, “For though I am free from all men, I have made myself a servant to all, that I might win the more. And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might win Jews; to those who are under the law, as under the law, that I might win those who are under the law: to those who are without law, as without law, ...that I might win those who are without law; to the weak I became as weak, that I might win the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.” (1 Cor. 9:19-22)***

**f) DISCOURAGED BY PAST FAILURES (Philippians 3:12-14)**

**g) A FAILURE TO COMPREHEND THAT HELL WILL  
BE A REALITY FOR MANY OF OUR FRIENDS  
AND FAMILY MEMBERS**

**h) LACK OF LOVE FOR HUMANITY (THE LOST)**



i) **A RELUCTANCE TO COUNT THE COST OF  
DISCIPLESHIP**

**The Apostle Paul said, “Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool. I am more: in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequently, in deaths often. From the Jews five times I received forty stripes minus one. Three times I was beaten with rods, once I was stoned; three times I was shipwrecked; a night and a day I have been in the deep; in weariness and toil, in sleeplessness often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness .... If I must boast, I will boast in the things which concern my infirmity.” (2 Corinthians 11:23-30)**

## **11) CHRISTIAN APOLOGETICS**

### **RESPONSES TO LIFE'S DIFFICULT QUESTIONS. (IDEAL TO BE USED WHEN STREET PREACHING)**

#### **SHORTER RESPONSES TO DIFFICULT QUESTIONS (TO GUIDE PEOPLE TO A DECISION FOR CHRIST)**

- **(I am a Catholic already)**

I used to be an Anglican but I never knew God personally. The moment I invited Jesus Christ into my heart to be my Lord and Saviour, I had an inner peace for the first time in my life.

- **(I am already a very religious person)**

I used to be very religious myself, but I never had a peace in my heart, and as I struggled through life, I never knew that there was a God who actually cared about me so much that He sent His Son Jesus Christ to die for me. When I met Jesus Christ and invited Him into my heart to be my Lord and Saviour, all of a sudden I had a real and exciting relationship with God, and an inner peace at last.

- **(I was baptized as a baby, so I am already a Christian)**

I was also baptized as a baby, however as I grew up I never got to know Jesus Christ, even though I went to a Church service every week. The bible even says how many people will come up to Jesus at the end of their life and say how they ate and drank in His presence, and how He taught in their streets, but Jesus will say to them, depart from Me, I never knew you. All of us have to get to know Jesus Christ personally before we die, and receive Him into our hearts and lives to be our Lord and Saviour. If I ask you this question today, could you answer "yes." Do you really know Jesus Christ personally as your Lord and Saviour?

- **(All the wars are over Religion)**

Many wars are over religion, but if everyone had the love of Jesus Christ in their hearts, there would be no wars at all in this world. In fact it was the religious people who hung Jesus Christ on the cross, after He had spent 33 years on this earth healing the sick and oppressed and demonstrating the love and compassion of God.

- **(What about all the Hindus and Buddhists. Surely they go to Heaven as well)**

Jesus Christ came to this earth for one reason, to die for the sins of mankind, so that all of us can have a relationship with God, and a place in heaven for eternity. Three days later He rose from the dead with the keys to death and hell. Buddha is now dead, so is Krishna but Jesus is alive and the only way to heaven. Jesus said I am the way, the truth and the life, and no one comes to the Father except through Me. Jesus stands at the door of heaven and lets all those in who have made Him their Lord and Saviour. If you were the Son of God, would you die on the cross if there were another way for mankind to get to heaven? In the same way, if I asked you to open up a security gate so that you could get in, which had a unique code 777, would it help you if I gave you every other combination except this one. Jesus is the only name under Heaven by which man can be saved.

- **(All that churches do is take peoples' money)**

The bible says that when you give ten percent of your income to God, you will be blessed and that you will be unable to contain the blessings. When I give my money to a church I am always giving to God rather than to a church institution. When I have been obedient in my giving to God, I have seen God's incredible blessing on my own life. I can only but encourage every person, that if they give to God what is His, He will always bless them, as His promises to us never change, because He is the same yesterday, today and forever.

- **(I am not a bad person. I don't believe that people are really bad and that everyone goes to Heaven when they die)**

Most people do not think that they are bad people, nor did I think that I was a bad person before I became a Christian, but the moment I invited Jesus Christ into my heart to be my Lord and Saviour, I realized just how sinful many of my attitudes were. I can now clearly see why the Bible says that we are all sinners, and that we all fall short of the Glory of God, and that there is no one righteous, no not even one. I am just so glad that Jesus died for all of My sins, and that He came into my heart to be My Lord and Saviour several years ago. Jesus is the way, the truth and the life, and no one comes to the Father except through Him. It was only when I gave my life to Jesus that I found what true happiness was, and I found the ability to truly love others in an unconditional way.

- **(I don't believe that there is any evil in the world)**

Most people when they see the news each night can now only describe many of the atrocities that they see happening all around the world as evil. The brutal execution of so many innocent civilians in Indonesia by the Malisha can only be described as brutal and evil. When old people are stabbed 20 to 30 times in a frenzied attack, the only word which can adequately describe these attacks is the word evil. It is almost impossible now to believe that evil does not exist in this world.

- **(I don't believe people are evil. People are just a product of their upbringing)**

A person who has killed thirty innocent people can only be described as evil. It is true however, that our upbringing has a significant affect on our lives, and determines whether or not a person becomes evil or not. People who have been physically and emotionally abused as kids can allow hatred and evil to come into their hearts. The bible even says that murder begins with an angry thought. People can feed their eyes and minds with so much violent, pornographic and demonic films, that they begin to have their own hearts and minds changed as they begin to become more and more evil. Some people are evil, as they have allowed evil to come into their hearts as a result of what they have seen, experienced and heard.

- **(I don't believe that there is any such thing as a devil)**

A lot of people don't believe that there is any such thing as the devil, and this is just what the devil wants people to think. The bible says how the devil is a master of lies and deception, and that he roams around seeking to kill and destroy as many people as he can. Many people have heard the lies of the devil telling them that they had no future and ended up taking their own life in response to these lies. Many people have also experienced broken marriages because the devil has told them that the pasture was greener on the other side, only to find that it wasn't.

You only have to look at the high divorce rate, the number of suicides, and the ever, increasing use of drugs, as people begin to believe that they have no future. The increase in heroin overdose deaths, single parent families and depression, clearly illustrates that the devil is certainly succeeding in his efforts to see the death and destruction of as many lives as he can. The bible however tells the truth that Jesus came to give life and life abundantly, and that all those who call upon the name of the Lord will receive eternal life.

- **(If God is loving, why does He allow wars and evil to take place in the world?)**

God is never the one who is responsible for wars; in fact it is actually quite the opposite. Wars start because the people responsible for starting them do not have the love of God in their hearts. If everyone had the love of Jesus Christ in their hearts, there would be no wars. America is a perfect example of how violence, homicide and immorality have increased, since God was banned from the schoolyard several years ago. It is now not even safe to walk down the streets at night in many of America's larger cities and towns.

The bible says that the human heart is wicked beyond measure, and only Jesus Christ can change the heart of a person. Only the love of God in the hearts of people will prevent wars, however so many people reject Him, and choose to live for themselves. It is when people live for themselves, and follow the spirit of this world, which emphasizes self-gratification and self-seeking, that wars and evil actions originate. God will however eventually judge the world, and all those who do not make Jesus Christ their Lord and Saviour, will ultimately spend eternity in Hell.

- **(If God is so loving, why would He allow people to go to Hell?)**

God so loves this world that He sent His one and only Son Jesus Christ to die on the cross for our sins, so that all those who humble themselves and put their trust in Him, can have a place in Heaven for eternity. Many people however, reject Jesus Christ and choose to go down the broad path that leads to death and Hell, as they choose to live for themselves and in their own strength. It is God's desire however, that no one perishes and goes to Hell.

- **(Everyone should be entitled to his or her own beliefs)**

To me if I really love someone, I want the best for him or her, and part of this is being honest with them. If I didn't tell you that Jesus Christ is the only way to get to heaven, and that when you invite Him into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour, you will find inner peace and God's perfect plan for your life, I would not really be wanting the best for your life.

I care for you and value your friendship very much, and I would be devastated if I did not have your friendship for eternity. I could not also stand the thought of you being in Hell one day, when today you can get into a right relationship with God, by accepting Jesus Christ into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour.

- **(Why do I need to become a Christian to get to Heaven?)**

There is only one way that we can have a relationship with God, and spend eternity in Heaven when we die. All of us sin and fall short of the Glory of God, and our sins prevent us from being in a relationship with Him. Because of God's great love for us, and His desire that all of us come into a relationship with Him, He sent His Son Jesus Christ to die on the cross to pay the penalty for all of our sins.

It is the sinless blood of Jesus Christ, which cleanses us from all of our sins. When we turn to God and invite Jesus Christ to come into our hearts and live to be our Lord and Saviour, we exchange our own sinfulness for His righteousness, so all God sees in us is the righteousness of Jesus Christ. It is for this reason that only Christians will get to heaven.

- **(If Christians are so good, how come children are molested by priests?)**

The bible says that we all sin and fall short of the Glory of God, and that none of us are perfect. The bible also says how a Christian's life is characterized by the fruit in their life. This changed lifestyle should demonstrate the qualities of God such as love, peace and long suffering. There is a saying that there is always one bad apple in the bunch, and this is usually the case in every single organization. The simple fact is that humanity is sinful, and only Jesus Christ can change the heart of a person, and it is only a person's ongoing relationship with God, which makes it possible for a person to live as a true Christian.

I don't believe that any Christian, who has the love of Jesus Christ in their heart, could molest a child, however a religious person who does not know Jesus Christ personally, may well struggle in this area. It is only when a person has invited Jesus Christ into their heart to be their Lord and Saviour that God sends His Holy Spirit into their life, so that he or she has the ability to live in a Godly and loving way.

- **(I would need some proof that God exists before I would become a Christian)**

Becoming a Christian is all about faith, believing that something will happen, when logic says it should not happen. When you look at nature, the first impression that most people have is that some higher Being must have been responsible for creating this earth. Most kids will say instinctively how God created the sun. The bible says how we must have a childlike faith to accept Jesus into our heart to be our Lord and Saviour. It is amazing how when little kids at church hear about Jesus, all of them raise their hands to accept him into their hearts.

The older we get the more hurts we have experienced in life, and the more we begin to complicate life. Right now Jesus is knocking at the door of your heart hoping that you will open up your heart by faith to accept Him in. When you do, you will experience the peace of God that passes all understanding, and all of a sudden you will realize just how real it is having a personal relationship with God. Right now you too can open your heart up by faith and invite Jesus Christ into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour.

- **(I believe in reincarnation, and that this life is just a trial run for our next life)**

Most people would say that living once in this world is hard enough, however many people would like to believe that there is another chance to have a better life later. The bible says that it is appointed for man to die once and then to face judgment. However the bible also says how we can all experience a better life, not only now, but also in the future. The bible also speaks about a place called Heaven, which is a place where there will be peace and joy and no more tears for eternity. All those who call upon the name of the Lord Jesus shall be saved, and have a place set-aside for them in Heaven for eternity. The good thing however is that when you turn to God and repent of all of your sins, and invite Jesus Christ to come into your heart, you will also experience the peace of God now, as you enter into God's perfect plan for your life.

- **(I can't take this thing about being spiritual beings. When we die we just die)**

I am sure that every person who has seen a dead body will realize that what remains is just a piece of meat, because the real person, the spirit of the person has left the body to go to one of two places that the bible calls Heaven or Hell. Similarly when someone is in another room, you are also aware of the spiritual presence of that person, as you are when a person is stalking you.

The simple fact is that we are spiritual beings, and all of us were made to be in fellowship with God, however because of our own sinful and independent nature, none of us can come into fellowship with God until we invite Jesus Christ to come into heart to be our Lord and Saviour. Until a person does, they will always experience an inner emptiness or void in their own spirit, as their spirit is not in relationship with God. Today you can experience the inner peace of God by repenting of your sins and inviting Jesus Christ to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour, so that you can enter into God's perfect plan for your life.

- **(I believe in God already. I pray to Him from time to time when in trouble)**

A lot of people believe that there is a God, but never actually have the joy of getting to know Him personally. I have seen many people on TV who I know of, but I do not actually know. I have seen John Howard on TV many times, but I do not know him personally. When you get to know God personally, you have so much joy just being in His presence, that you want to spend time with Him everyday, and not just when your life is falling apart.

I have found that allowing God to guide my life is the most exciting and fulfilling way to live my life, as He opens up each new door in my life. Today you too can enter into a real and personal relationship with God simply by humbling yourself before Him, acknowledging your own sinfulness, and inviting Jesus Christ to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour.

- **(Why did God allow my mum to die from cancer?)**

The bible says that there is a good man who perishes in his righteousness, yet there is a wicked man who prolongs his life in his wickedness. The bible also says that it is appointed for man to die once and then to face judgment, and how death for a righteous person is really only the beginning of a new and better life in Heaven. People die early for many reasons, through taking unnecessary risks on the road, high stress levels, wrong eating patterns and from the pressures which often come from trying to control their life. People will usually suicide when they believe that they have nothing to live for, yet God has a plan and a purpose for every single person.

God will often supernaturally intervene to prevent someone from dieing, to give them a chance to get their life right with Him. For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son Jesus Christ to die on the cross, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. It is God's desire that no one perish, but some people will never ever turn to and love God. Death is inevitable for all of us, however God will sometimes supernaturally prolong the life of a person, to give them the opportunity to get their life right with Him. For those who have asked God to forgive them of all of their sins, and have asked Jesus Christ to come into their heart to be their Lord and Saviour, death in the body is just the beginning of a new and far better life in Heaven.

- **(God is in all of us anyway)**

A lot of people believe that God is in them, and whilst this can be true, it is only true if someone has invited Jesus Christ into their heart to be their Lord and Saviour. All of us have a God vacuum that only He can fill, and all of us will have an inner loneliness until God's Spirit fills that void and joins our own Spirit. Today you can find that inner peace by acknowledging your sinful state and asking God to forgive you of all of your sins. When you ask Jesus Christ to come into your heart and life to be your Lord and Savior, you come into a personal relationship with God as the Holy Spirit comes into your life to join with your spirit.

- **(My life is fine at the moment. I don't really need Jesus.)**

A lot of people go through life living a second best life. When a runner is used to always running in a cheap pair of runners, he wouldn't even consider that there is a better way, as he pulls up each day slightly sore in the knees. If someone all of a sudden gave him a gift of a new pair of runners, and he put them on the next time he ran, he would feel like he is running on air. So many people choose to live life apart from God for many years of their life, until often, life's struggles literally bring them to their knees. The bible says that there is a way, which seems right to man, but in the end it leads to death. The bible also says that there is a path, which leads to life.

It is only when you invite Jesus Christ to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour, that you will find true life and enter into God's perfect plan for your life, with an assurance that when you die, you will immediately have a place in Heaven for eternity. Without this personal relationship with Jesus Christ, you can never get to Heaven, and when you die, your spirit will reside for eternity in a place the bible calls hell. Today you can find eternal life however by simply humbling yourself and repenting of all of your sins, and inviting Jesus Christ to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour.

- **(I don't believe that there is any such thing as Hell)**

Most people would like to think that there is no such place as Hell, whilst many people's lives are in so much turmoil that the word Hell is almost an appropriate word to describe their lives. The bible says how there are two paths that we can take in life, the broad path, which leads to death and destruction, or the narrow path, which leads to life. Hell was only ever meant for a group of fallen angels that were led by a chief angel called Lucifer, who is also known as the devil. The bible tells how these angels wanted to take over from God, and as a result they were cast out of Heaven down to earth, where they have deceived man into wanting to be like God.

All of us when we are born instinctively live for ourselves, wanting what is best for us, trying to be something in our strength, and never wanting to involve God in our lives. It is God's desire that no one go to hell, however many people chose that path and reject God all of their life. God has however made the way where you can come into a real and personal relationship with Him. All you have to do is acknowledge your own sinfulness and rebellion and repent of your sins and invite Jesus Christ to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour.



- **(I don't need Jesus. I have done enough good things to go to Heaven!)**

The bible says how we all sin and fall short of the Glory of God, and that there is no one righteous, no not even one. The simple fact is that Jesus has made it possible for the worst sinner, the murderer, the armed robber, the selfish businessman, the billionaire and the peasant to have a place in Heaven when they die. Jesus said I am the way, the truth and the life and no one comes to the Father in Heaven except through Me.

There is no other name or way under Heaven by which man can be saved. Neither our money, our status in the community, our pale shade of goodness, or anything else will be able to get us into Heaven when we die. In fact the bible even says how, when compared to God's goodness, all of our own righteous acts are like filthy rags. We all need Jesus, however many people fail to humble themselves before God, and acknowledge their own sinfulness, and as a result, never end up going to Heaven. God resists the proud, but He gives saving grace to the humble. Today, you too can be assured of a place in Heaven by humbling yourself before God and repenting of your sins, and inviting Jesus Christ into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour.

- **(I believe already that there is a God or some higher spiritual being out there)**

Most people when they look at creation are made aware of the existence of a God, however so many people do not have a real and personal relationship with Him. Praying to a God who is not real in your own life is like talking to a statute. God longs to be in a real and personal relationship with all of us, however our own sinfulness prevents us from getting into His presence. It is because of His great love for us, that God sent His Son Jesus Christ to die on the cross for all of our sins, so that all of us can have a real and personal relationship with God. Today you too can have a real and personal relationship with God by humbling yourself and repenting of all of your sins, and asking Jesus Christ to come into your heart and life to be your Lord and Saviour from this day on.

- **(How can Christians say that we are all sinners? Surely babies are not sinful.)**

I have seen enough babies yelling and screaming at their parents in a supermarket, to realize that babies too are sinners. Likewise, I have seen enough fights between my young nieces to know that all of us, no matter what age we are, have a natural tendency to want our own way, and to do things that we want to do. Sin is categorized by selfishness and independence, and the bible even says that we all sin and fall short of the glory of God, and that there is none who does good, no, not one. Even as a Christian, I still have at times attitudes which are sinful and selfish, and I know that the only reason that I will go to Heaven when I die, is because I humbled myself before God, repented of all of my sins, and invited Jesus Christ to come into my heart to be my Lord and Saviour.

Jesus said, I am the way, the truth and the life, and no one comes to the Father except through Me. Jesus is now standing at the door of your heart knocking, wanting to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour. Jesus loved you so much that He hung on a cross for your sins, and all you have to do is open your heart up and trust Him to be your Lord and Saviour. When you do, you will have a real and personal relationship with God forever, and an assurance that when you die, you will go straight to Heaven.

- **(What happens to people who do not hear about Jesus? Will they go to Hell?)**

It is God's desire that no one perish, and that all of us spend eternity in a relationship with Him, both while we are here on earth and in Heaven. God can and has revealed Jesus in many ways to people, including directly in an audible voice, through a bible, through graffiti on a wall, and even in a dust storm in Somalia, where the image of Jesus was seen and three thousand people gave their hearts to Jesus Christ. God will never ever give up on anyone, however each one of us must choose to follow Jesus before we die. Only God knows how He has revealed Himself to people, and right now He is giving you the opportunity to give your heart to Jesus Christ, so that you can have a relationship with Him for eternity. All you have to do is turn to Him and repent of your sins, and invite Jesus Christ to come into your life to be your Lord and Saviour from this day on.

- **(I have done too much wrong for God to want me. Jesus could not forgive me)**

Jesus actually came down to earth to save the sinners and not the righteous from their sins. In fact the bible says where sin abounds, grace abounds even more, and Jesus actually shared this principle in a story. In this story a religious man stood and prayed within himself the prayer, thank God I am not like other men who are sinners. On the other hand, a much-despised tax collector who was barely able to look to Heaven, cried out to God, be merciful on this sinner. Jesus said it was the tax collector rather than the religious man who went home in a right relationship with God that night. Jesus died for all of our sins, and everyone from the criminal to the billionaire has the same opportunity to enter into Heaven when they die.

Everyone's good deeds are all like filthy rags before a Holy and loving God. It is only those who humble themselves before God and call upon the name of Jesus who will be saved. I don't care what you have done in the past, today you too, can be forgiven of all of your sins and find the peace of God which comes from humbling yourself before God and confessing your sins, and inviting Jesus Christ into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour.

- **(Religion is just a crutch for people who cannot cope with life)**

When I walk down the street, I see many people who are struggling to cope with life. The bible says that without a vision people perish, and in today's ever changing environment, genuine friendships are becoming harder to make. Many people are now resorting to drugs, alcohol, gambling, explicit adult entertainment or affairs to help them cope with living from one day to the next without a hope. Others throw themselves into a career, or the accumulation of material assets, or the building of a business, to help them cope with the inner emptiness within. Without realizing it, everyone has some form of method, or crutch, to help them get through life, and to cope with their inner loneliness. Religion, without a real and personal relationship with God is also not the answer. Having a personal relationship with Jesus Christ is the only way that anyone will ever have the inner peace of God that so many people are now searching for in so many ways. Whilst being the most rewarding life ever, being a Christian is also full of trials and tribulations, as you go against the world's values of materialism, status, body image and immorality.

In fact, because you need to have character to become a Christian, many go down the broad path of life that leads to death and destruction. Today however, you can be one of those who enter into God's perfect plan for their life, and be one of those who can give people a hope in a world which is fast falling apart at the seams. All that you have to do is turn to God today and repent of all of your sins, and invite Jesus Christ to come into your heart and life to be your Lord and Saviour. When you do, you will not only experience the peace of God, but you will begin to follow God's perfect plan for your life, with the assurance that the moment you die, you will be in Heaven for eternity.

- **(I can see how your faith helps you, and that's fine, but I don't need it myself)**

Very few people, no matter how bad things are going, like to admit that they are struggling in life. Others are very well off materially, but never ever give much consideration as to how they could help others in society. All of us though, no matter whether we are well off materially or struggling to get by, have an inner emptiness that only Jesus Christ can fill.

Whilst one person may drink to cover up the pain in his life, someone else may eat out at restaurants frequently and seek constant entertainment to fill the void within. Every one of us will one day give an account of our lives to God. The bible says that none of us are righteous, no not even one, and that we all sin and fall short of the Glory of God.

All of us will die one day, and our spirits will leave our body to go to one of two places, either heaven or hell. It does not matter whether we have had a great life materially or a struggling life here on earth, we will all stand before God to give an account of our life. Jesus Christ came to this earth to pay the penalty for all of our sins, by dieing on the cross and he shed his blood for us, so that all of us can have our sins washed away, if we trust Him to be our Lord and Saviour.

All of us, whether poor or rich, have to humble ourselves before God and ask Him to forgive us of all of our sins before we die, and invite Jesus Christ into our hearts to be our Lord and Saviour. The bible says that it is harder for a rich man to get to heaven, than it is for a camel to go through the eye of a needle.

Many people have rejected God all of their lives, only to find the reality of spending an eternity in hell, after they heard Jesus at the gateway to Heaven sadly saying the words, depart from Me, I never knew you. Today is the only day that you can be assured of getting your life right with God, for tomorrow may never come. Today you too can get to know Jesus Christ personally by inviting Him into your heart and life, to be your Lord and Saviour from this day on.

## **TWO QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS (*LONGER ANSWERS*) FROM “*EVANGELISM LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT*” MANUAL**

**Comment:** I don't need Jesus. I have done enough to go to Heaven?

**Response:** A lot of people believe that they are good enough to get to heaven, and for many years I believed that I was a good person compared with others. I hadn't killed or beaten up anyone, nor had I committed any armed robberies and basically I was friendly on the outside to most people. When God met me on the steps of Flinders Street Station, I gave my heart to Jesus Christ the next day at a church service. All of a sudden I became aware of how selfish I really was, and how many of my heart attitudes were so sinful and deceitful. The bible says that the heart is wicked beyond all measure and all of a sudden God's Holy Spirit was revealing just how true this was, and God began the process of changing all of my bad attitudes and actions.

If you look at a half clean shirt it is still dirty, and the same is the case with each and every one of our lives. We may have some good attitudes in life but there will invariably be people in our lives that we may find hard to love, or we may lie or deceive people, to get what we want, or we may covet things that our neighbours have. All these attitudes and actions are sins and the bible says that we all sin and fall short of the Glory of God. The bible also says that the wages of sin is death but the gift of God is eternal life through Christ Jesus. Because of sin none of us can come into the presence of a Holy and loving God, unless we receive the gift of salvation which is free to those who humble themselves and acknowledge their sinful nature, and ask Jesus Christ to come into their lives to be their Lord and Saviour.

God says that He resists the proud but He gives grace to the humble. This is why Jesus was most accepted by the tax collectors and harlots of His day, because they knew that they were sinners and lost, whereas many of the religious figures of His time were more worried about their appearance in public, than about being real and getting their heart right with God. One religious person said to Jesus how he was glad that he was not like the sinful tax collector next to him, and how he faithfully did all the religious stuff.

The tax collector on the other hand barely able to look into the eyes of Jesus said to Him, "Have mercy on me for I am a sinner". To this Jesus said it was the tax collector and not the religious person who went home that night in right standing with God, and that he had received eternal life that day. Jesus said I am the way, the truth and the life, and no one comes to the father except through Me. One day we all die and Jesus will say one of two things, either I know you, or depart from Me, I never knew you. We can only get to know Jesus whilst we are alive, and we can only accumulate treasures in Heaven whilst we are here on earth. These treasures will last for eternity, however our treasures here on earth will eventually be eaten away by moths, or rust away.

We all need Jesus, as it is only by making Him our Lord and Saviour, that we can spend eternity with God in Heaven rather than spending eternity in a place the bible calls hell, when we die.

Living for Jesus here on earth is challenging but also the most rewarding thing that anyone can do. By making Jesus truly Lord of our lives here on earth, we will be able to set up for ourselves treasures in heaven which last forever, as we do those things that God has called us to do in this life. We do need Jesus not only to save our soul, but also to direct us along that path which will give us the greatest satisfaction in life.

**Comment: I believe already that there is a God or some sort of higher spiritual being out there.**

**Response:** So many people these days believe that there is something spiritual out there, as most people can now see how the pursuit of material possessions, pleasure and status is not the answer to a persons reason for existence. In the heart of every human being is a desire to be in fellowship with God, our creator and maker. All of us have been made in the image of God, and we were all created to be in fellowship with God. However right from the outset man chose to rebel against God and do his own thing.

The first man and woman created by God, Adam and Eve, were made in God's likeness and image. God gave them the opportunity to eat of every good thing except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, because God knew that if they did eat fruit from this tree, and knew the difference between good and evil, the human race would begin to war against one another. The number of wars and divorces are testimony to this as people argue and fight amongst one another, each believing that they are right and that the other person is wrong.

This choice by our ancestors to rebel against God's wisdom resulted in the human race being separated from God, as they chose to listen to the voice of a serpent who enticed the first couple to disobey God's instructions not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. This serpent was actually one of a large number of angels who were evicted from Heaven as they wished to take over from God in Heaven. Rebellion against God has therefore existed in man from the beginning of time, and this is why the bible says that no one seeks after God but everyone turns to his or her own ways.

However, man has always missed having a relationship with God, and deep down everyone longs to know God. It is for this reason that so many people are seeking a spiritual reality in so many ways, all of which are a substitute to having a real and personal relationship with God. Many people burn incense or pray to Krishna or read the horoscopes seeking a meaning and purpose for living, however none of these can fill the void that only the Spirit of God can fill in our lives when we invite Jesus Christ to come into our hearts to be our Lord and Saviour.

The spirit of every human is lonely until it is reconnected to God and this is the reason why so many people are lonely when they are by themselves and even in a crowd. Deep down their spirits are longing to be back in fellowship with God, because man was created to be in fellowship with God. All of us can however have a spiritual encounter with God because two thousand years ago God sent His only begotten Son Jesus Christ to die on the cross for our rebellious and sinful ways, so that all who call upon His name and humble themselves can immediately resume fellowship with God. Only Jesus has paid the penalty for our sinful and rebellious ways.

When He died on the cross He took every single sin that we will ever commit upon Himself, as He became a sacrifice for all of our sins. On the cross Jesus Christ exchanged His righteousness for our sin, and for all those who ask Jesus to be their

Lord and Saviour, they immediately have their sin exchanged for His righteousness. When Jesus prayed to His Father whether there was another way that mankind could come back into fellowship with Him, He knew that there was not. The bible says that without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness of sins, so Jesus shed His blood on the cross for all of us so that all of our sins can be washed away when we call upon His name.

Everyone deep down longs to be in a relationship with God and today you too can experience the peace that comes from having a relationship with God. All you have to do is receive the gift of eternal life and salvation by humbling yourself and admitting your sinful nature, and asking Jesus Christ to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour, so that all of your sins will be forgiven. When you ask Jesus Christ to come into your heart to be your Lord and Saviour you are once again back in relationship with God and He only sees the righteousness of Jesus Christ in your heart.

Right now you can repent of your sins and turn to live for God, and ask Jesus Christ to come into your heart and life to be your Lord and Saviour, so that you can have that spiritual relationship with God that everyone deep down seeks.

Jesus said, behold I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door of their heart, I will come in to him and dine with him and he with Me. Only you however, can open the door of your heart to Jesus Christ, and right now He is touching your heart just longing for you to invite Him into your life to be your Lord and Saviour from this moment on.

***“He who wins souls is wise”***

## ***APPENDIX A (Source: Rick Joyner)***

# **HOW TO COMBAT THE SEVEN SPECIFIC AREAS OF SATAN'S ATTACK THROUGH WITCHCRAFT**

### **1. DISCOURAGEMENT**

Discouragement **never** comes from God. The wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, unwavering without hypocrisy. (**James 3:17**) We need to **instinctively** reject discouragement and give it **no place** in our thoughts.

### **2. CONFUSION**

God is **not** the author of confusion, and what you are being hit with is **not** from God. We must learn that confusion is a part of **many battles**, and we need to **not** let it lead to discouragement, but rather to **anticipate** and to **look** for an **opportunity** to **gain** an advantage over the enemy.

When the enemy hits you with confusion, stick to what you have been **doing** until God tells you otherwise. Don't make major changes during these times of confusion. Seek the peace of God and allow Him to speak to you.

### **3. DEPRESSION**

God gave to Cain the most effective remedy for overcoming depression. We need to refocus on the basic spiritual disciplines:

- Becoming still before the Lord. Spend two hours just waiting upon the Lord. (Listening for His direction)
- Reading the Word
- Worshipping the Lord
- Fellowship with others (Especially with mentors and close friends)
- Reading biographies of great men of God
- Listening to teaching tapes or videos

**WE NEED TO REFOCUS ON WHAT GOD HAS CALLED US TO DO**

#### 4. LOSS OF VISION

When we begin to lose our vision, we need to **commit** ourselves to **strengthening** our vision. Without a vision people perish. “Write the vision and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it.” (Habakkuk 2:2)

Sink your roots deeper and establish your purpose even more firmly upon the Word of God. Hold your course. Do not change course until you can **clearly** see the new course. Like the World War 1 ships facing a smoke screen, when we have a clouded vision, maintain the same vision and plan without deviating from it.

#### 5. DISORIENTATION

We cannot trust and rely on our feelings. We must not walk by feelings but by **faith** in the **sure** testimony of the **Word of God**. The Word of God will keep us orientated, even when our feelings are telling us to do something else.

#### 6. WITHDRAWAL

The safest place to be is on the front line. This is the same whether you are a soldier, or in **spiritual warfare**. You cannot ask the enemy for a break to have a cup of coffee, or because you have a headache.

- There are times of reprieve from conflict, but when you **know** you are on the **frontline**, even your breaks are taken with **vigilance**.
- Christians must never take off their **spiritual armour** and must never lose their vigilance.
- There are times and occasions in warfare for **strategic** retreats.
- Even when we have overcommitted, retreat should always be a **last option**. An enemy in retreat is in its most vulnerable condition.
- Defeat in **not** an option **in** Christ.
- We **will** gain the victory in **that which** He has **led** us to **do**.



## 7. **DESPAIR**

**It is not good for man to be alone.** We are social beings and we must never withdraw from fellowship, otherwise we will usually sink into the deepest pits of hopelessness.

Witchcraft is basically the practice of cursing others.

Even those who love us can practice witchcraft against us by trying to control or manipulate us.

**Always rely on the Holy Spirit to bring ministry teams together.** A gathering of people does not necessarily represent a display of unity. **Unity can only come out of a shared vision,** and where the Holy Spirit works within each team member a **desire to submit to one another to see their shared vision come to pass.**

## APPENDIX B

### FINAL THREE FOUNDATIONS OF OUR FAITH

*“For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.” (1 Corinthians 3:11)*

“Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principles of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God, of the doctrine of baptisms, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.” (Hebrews 6:1-2)

**In this passage of Scripture six doctrines of our faith are identified:**

**1) Repentance from dead works, 2) Faith toward God, 3) The doctrine of baptisms, 4) Laying on of hands, 5) Resurrection of the dead, and 6) Eternal Judgment.**

**The final three doctrines will now be discussed in turn.**

#### **4) LAYING ON OF HANDS**

The fourth foundational doctrine of the Christian Faith is that which is called “Laying on of hands” The laying on of hands is used on a number of occasions for specific purposes. These include:

##### **i) Transmitting a spiritual blessing or authority to the one upon whom hands are laid:**

In the Old Testament, Joseph brought his two sons Ephraim and Manasseh to his father Jacob, and Jacob blessed them by laying his hands on them. (Gen. 48:14)

Believers can also lay hands on the sick, and they will recover. (Mark 16:17-18)

Christians can also lay hands on other believers who are seeking the baptism in the Holy Spirit. This was common in the early church. (Acts 8:18)

HOWEVER, THE SCRIPTURE ALSO WARNS US THAT THIS ORDINANCE OF LAYING HANDS UPON BELIEVERS IS NOT TO BE PRACTICED LIGHTLY OR CARELESSLY.

*Paul told Timothy, “Do not lay hands on anyone hastily, nor share in other people’s sins; keep yourself pure.” (1 Timothy 5:22)*

The next purpose for laying on of hands is the imparting of spiritual gifts (Especially the gift of prophecy). The Apostle Paul wrote to the Christians in Rome saying,

“For I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, so that you may be established – that is, that I may be encouraged together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.” (Romans 1:11-12)

The Apostle Paul told Timothy, “Therefore I remind you to stir up the gift of God which is in you through the laying on of my hands.” (2 Timothy 1:6)

**ii) Acknowledging publicly some spiritual blessing or authority already received from God by the one upon whom hands are laid:**

The Lord told Moses to lay hands on Joshua to inaugurate him in the sight of the congregation and to give some of his authority to him. (Numbers 27:18-20)

This action produced a tremendous result in Joshua. Now Joshua was full of the spirit of wisdom, and the children of Israel heeded him. (Deuteronomy 34:9)

**iii) Publicly committing to God for some special task or ministry the one upon whom hands are laid:**

When the Holy Spirit said for Barnabas and Saul to be separated for the work to which He had called them, the Church Elders at Antioch laid hands on them and sent them away.

The Holy Spirit said, “Now separate to Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them” (Acts 13:2)

“Then, having fasted and prayed, and laid hands on them, they sent them away.” (Acts 13:3)

**THE APPOINTMENT OF DEACONS AND ELDERS IS ANOTHER NEW TESTAMENT EXAMPLE OF WHERE THE ORDINANCE OF LAYING ON OF HANDS IS USED.**

(Acts 6:1-6 {deacons} and Acts 14:21-23 {Elders most likely})

## 5) RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD

The fifth of the foundational doctrines that are listed in Hebrews 6:1-2 is ‘Resurrection of the dead.’ The first four doctrines relate to this present time, *however this and the last doctrine* relate to the realm of eternity. There are two universal, irrevocable appointments of God: resurrection and judgment. To this universal appointment of resurrection from the dead, the Bible admits only one class of exceptions, those who **never die**. (These include those Christians who will be raptured, Enoch, Elijah and those who become righteous during the millennium rule of Christ and never die).

**“For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.”** (2 Corinthians 5:10) **Judgment concerns the things done in the body while on earth. As it is for the things done in the body that man must answer, God has ordained that man should appear in his body before Him to answer for those things.**

**Therefore resurrection of the body must precede eternal judgment.**

There are two diverging destinies for those who die as believers and those who die having rejected Christ. After death there is a complete and permanent separation between the departed spirits of the righteous and the wicked. Prior to Christ’s resurrection, the departed spirits of the righteous were consigned to a certain area of Sheol, the netherworld, which was called “Paradise”. Since Christ’s death and resurrection, the spirits of all believers who die, ascend immediately and directly into heaven and into the presence of God Himself. (2 Corinthians 5:6, 8)

**For those who die as unbelievers, the dark angel of Death who is a minister of Satan’s infernal kingdom, claims their spirit and gives it to another of Satan’s dark angels called Hades. Hades takes charge of all the spirits of the unrighteous that he receives from the angel of Death and then conducts them to their appointed place of imprisonment.**

**However for all believers we can be comforted by the words of Jesus,**

“I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die...” (John 11:25-26)

“Most assuredly, I say to you, if anyone keeps My word he shall never see death.” (John 8:51) AND

“that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.” (John 3:15)

**The believer’s resurrection body will be incorruptible, immortal (incapable of death), a body of beauty and glory (free from all of man’s present limitations), and it will be raised up from the grave by the power of the almighty God.**

This contrasts with our earthly bodies which are corruptible and subject to sickness, decay, old age and death, and which are a continual source of humiliation as we struggle with sin, physical needs and limitations, and finally which is committed to the grave in weakness.

**The total resurrection of the righteous, from the moment of Christ's own resurrection down to the resurrection of the tribulation martyrs, (just prior to the millennium), is called by the apostle John, "The First Resurrection." All those who take part in this resurrection are "blessed and holy," that is, they are all righteous believers:**

They include, **i)** Christ Himself, and those of the Old Testament saints who were resurrected at the time that He was resurrected, **ii)** "those who are Christ's at His coming" (being those who died in the faith), **iii)** the two witnesses of the tribulation period, and **iv)** the remainder of the tribulation martyrs, who are resurrected at the close of the tribulation period, and who will share with Christ and the other saints the privilege of ruling and judging the nations on earth.

**The "Final Resurrection" will be mainly for "the spiritually dead" (Those who died in sin and unbelief) and who were not written in the Book of Life. They will be cast into the lake of fire. (Rev. 20:11-15) However, there are two categories of people in the "Final Resurrection" who will be delivered from condemnation. These are the righteous who died during Christ's millennial reign on earth, and the queen of the South (Sheba) and the men of Nineveh referred to by Jesus, who were never granted a revelation of Christ's atoning sacrifice. (Luke 11:31-32)**

## 6) ETERNAL JUDGMENT

The sixth and last of the foundational doctrines is Eternal Judgment. Every person will appear before the judgment seat of Christ. Several scriptures make this very clear.

**“For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.”** (Romans 14:10a)

**“For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, ...”** (2 Corin. 5:10a)

Each person will be judged according to the things that he did in the body here on earth. God’s judgment is tempered by His mercy and grace, which was manifested in the mediatorial office and the shed blood of Jesus Christ. The blood of Jesus pleads for mercy and forgiveness for the sinner.

“For when we were still without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die, yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die. But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.” **(Romans 5:6-9)**

In the first instance and by sovereign eternal right, judgment belongs to God the Father. The Apostle Peter speaks of “the Father who without partiality judges according to each one’s work” **(1 Peter 1:17)** Here judgment of all men is declared to be the office of God the Father. However in chapter five of John, Christ reveals that the Father has chosen in His sovereign wisdom to commit all judgment to the Son.

“For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son, that all should honour the Son just as they honour the Father. He who does not honour the Son does not honour the Father who sent Him.” **(John 5:22-23)** “For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, and has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man.” **(John 5:26-27)**

**Because Christ is also the Son of man as well as the Son of God, (Having both a human and divine nature whilst here on earth), in His judgment He is able to make allowance, from His own experience, for all the infirmities and temptations of human flesh.** So gracious and merciful, however, is the divine nature in the Son, as like the Father, Christ, too, is unwilling to administer judgment. For this reason He has, in turn transferred the final authority from His own person to the Word of God. Jesus Himself said,

*“And if anyone hears My words and does not believe, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world but to save the world. He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, has that which judges him – the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day.”* **(John 12:47-48)**

***The final authority of all judgment is vested in the Word of God.***

***This is the impartial, unchanging standard to which all men must one day answer. This same revelation concerning God’s Word is given in the Old Testament, for David says to God: “The entirety of Your word is truth, and every one of your righteous judgments endures forever.” (Psalm 119:160)*** Therefore all the standards and principles of God’s judgment are contained within His Word and endure unchanged forever.

## **FOUR MAIN PRINCIPLES OF DIVINE JUDGMENT REVEALED IN GOD’S WORD:**

### **1) THAT GOD’S JUDGMENT IS ACCORDING TO TRUTH**

“Therefore you are inexcusable, O man, whoever you are who judge, for in whatever you judge another you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things. But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth against those who practice such things.” (Rom. 2:1-2) Jesus Himself says to the Father, “Your word is truth” (John 17:17b)

**God’s standard does not vary. It is always the truth – the revealed truth of God’s Word and it applies just as much to the one who judges as to the one who is judged.** (We must all ensure that we apply the truth to ourselves and to our own lives).

### **2) THAT JUDGMENT WILL BE RENDERED TO EACH ONE ACCORDING TO HIS DEEDS**

God’s judgment is according to our “deeds” In heaven God preserves a complete and flawless record of the entire life of every person. According to this record of his deeds preserved on a heavenly scroll or “book”, each person will one day be judged. In the account of the final judgment we read that:

“Books were opened...And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books.” (Revelation 20:12)

**The whole bible makes it plain that God in His judgment of man, takes into account not merely external actions, but also the deepest and most secret thoughts, impulses and motives of the heart.**

“In the day when God will judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel” (Romans 2:16)

“Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each one’s praise will come from God.” (1 Corinthians 4:5)

### **3) THAT GOD’S JUDGMENT IS WITHOUT PARTIALITY (OR RESPECT OF PERSONS)**

Men are often influenced in forming their judgments by such external appearances as race, religion, profession, social position, physical appearance, wealth and education. However God’s judgment is not influenced or diverted by any of these things. (God also expects that all those who are charged with judging human affairs should never yield to this influence either).

“For the Lord does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart.” (1 Samuel 16:7)

#### 4) THAT JUDGMENT IS ACCORDING TO THE LIGHT AVAILABLE TO THOSE BEING JUDGED

Each person will be judged according to measure of moral light and understanding which has been made available him. Those who have had the full knowledge of God's moral standards revealed to them through the law of Moses will be judged by that law.

“For as many as have sinned without law will also perish without law, and as many as have sinned in the law will be judged by the law.” **(Romans 2:12)**

But those who have not had the fuller revelation of the law of Moses, will not be judged by the law, but in accordance with the general revelation of God granted to the human race as a whole through the wonders of creation.

“For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so they are without excuse. **(Romans 1:20)**

Whoever receives an additional and special revelation through God's Word however, will be judged by the higher standard of moral knowledge granted to them. Therefore judgment is according to light – according to the measure of moral knowledge granted to each person.



## THREE FINAL JUDGMENTS

### 1) The judgment of Christian believers before the judgment seat of Christ

All true Christians will be judged first and will appear before the judgment seat of Christ. This is made clear in Scripture.

“For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? Now if the righteous one is scarcely saved, Where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?” (1 Peter 4:17-18)

“For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.” (2 Corinthians 5:10)

### **The judgment of Christians will not be a judgment of condemnation.**

“There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.” (Romans 8:1)

**The true believer in Christ will never need to be judged at all for the sins he has committed. When a person comes as a sinner in faith to Christ, receiving Him as Saviour and confessing Him as Lord, the whole record of that person’s past sins is immediately and eternally blotted out by God, never to be remembered anymore.**

“I, even I, am He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake; And I will not remember your sins.” (Isaiah 43:25)

“If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.” (1 John 1:9) “My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world.” (1 John 2:1-2)

These two passages teach that if a believer in Christ sins, and thereafter repents and confesses his sin, the record of his sin is erased, and he himself is cleansed from all unrighteousness.

**The judgment of Christians will not be in relation to their righteousness, but with their service rendered to Christ. The purpose of the judgment will not be to decide upon either acquittal or condemnation, but rather to assess the reward due to each believer for his service to Christ while on earth.**

## THE JUDGMENT OF BELIEVERS IS TO DETERMINE THEIR REWARDS

“For no other foundation can anyone lay that that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, each one’s work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one’s work, of what sort it is. If anyone’s work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. If anyone’s work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.” (1 Corinthians 3:11-15)

## 2) The judgment of the Gentile nations at the close of the great tribulation – Carried out before the throne of Christ's glory

After Israel has passed through the fires of the great tribulation and been reconciled again to God through Jesus Christ, there will be no further need for God to judge them. Thereafter, when Christ sets up His earthly Kingdom and takes His seat upon the throne of His Glory, He will need only to judge the Gentile nations remaining alive on earth at the close of the great tribulation.

**“When the Son of Man comes in His Glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats. And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.” (Matthew 25:31-33)**

**The purpose of the judgment that follows is to separate the sheep (those whom God accepts) from the goats (those whom God rejects) The sheep will be received into the Kingdom God has prepared for them – that is, Christ's millennial kingdom. *The goats will have final, irrevocable judgment pronounced upon them, by which they will be banished into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.***

These rejected Gentiles will not be sent forth to Sheol or Hades but directly to the place of final punishment of all rebels – the lake of fire. Into this lake the beast – the Antichrist – and his false prophet already will have been cast. **The separation between sheep and goats is based upon one decisive issue: the way in which those people being judged have treated the brothers of Jesus; that is, the Jewish people.** The intervention of the Lord against the Gentile nations persecuting the Jews and His final reconciliation with Israel are described in Zechariah.

**“It shall be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.” (Zechariah 12:9-10)**

**Once the sheep have been separated from the Goats, the judgment of the Gentile nations will be complete. All those who are accounted worthy to enter into the period of Christ's millennial kingdom will have passed through the refining judgments of God.** Israel will have been purged in the fires of the great tribulation, whilst at the close of the tribulation; the Gentiles will be purged by Christ's own direct intervention and judgment.

After these purging judgments upon both Jews and Gentiles, there will ensue a thousand years of peace and prosperity, with Christ ruling as King over all the earth. At the close of this period of one thousand years, Satan will make one final attempt to organize the Gentile nations in rebellion against Christ and His Kingdom, but this rebellion will be brought to nought by the direct intervention of God. **At this time Satan himself will at last be banished forever from earth and will be cast into the lake of fire, to join the Antichrist and the false prophet who will already be there. All the rebellious among those living at that time will be purged out.**

**“Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. (Revelation 20:7-10)**

**After this the third of the final judgments will commence.**

### 3) The judgment of all the remaining dead at the close of the millennium – Carried out before a great white throne

“Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things written in the books. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.”  
(Revelations 20:11-15)

Here is the ultimate end for those who have sinned and rebelled against the authority and holiness of God: to be cast forever into the lake of everlasting fire. Only those whose names are written in the Book of Life will escape this final judgment. The names recorded in this book are those who during their life on earth availed themselves through repentance and faith, of God’s mercy and grace.

As those who put their faith in Christ’s atoning sacrifice will have been resurrected at the commencement of the millennium, and already appeared before the judgment seat of Christ – not for condemnation, but to assess their reward, it seems that the majority of those who appear before the great white throne will ***not*** have fulfilled the conditions for receiving God’s mercy and will therefore be condemned to the lake of fire.

**However there will definitely be at least two categories of people before the great white throne who will escape condemnation and enter into eternal life.**

The first category will consist of people such as the queen of the South and the men of Nineveh, who availed themselves of the mercy, which God offered to them in one brief but decisive revelation of Himself.

Jesus Himself said, “The men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and indeed a greater than Jonah is here. The queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and indeed a greater than Solomon is here.” (Matthew 12:41-42)

A second category will consist of all those who died in faith during the millennium.

This study of Hebrews has laid the scriptural foundation of doctrine upon which the faith of every Christian can be firmly built. With these foundations in place, it becomes possible to obey the further exhortation of Hebrews 6:1, **“Let us go on to perfection.”**

## APPENDIX C

# Finishing our Christian walk strongly

**(Practical keys and disciplines that can be taught to help strengthen all believers)**

All church leaders and Pastors have the responsibility of helping to see those entrusted to them becoming strong and mature in their faith. (**Acts 20:28**) The Apostle Peter also wrote about the importance of church elders shepherding and being an example to those that God had entrusted to them. (**1 Peter 5:1-4**) Jesus also emphasised the importance of Peter tending to and feeding His sheep when He commissioned him to be a shepherd to those in the early church. (**John 21:15-17**)

**This teaching is a study which church leaders, pastors, small group leaders and mentors can use to help train up and empower other Christians for the work of the ministry. If Christians can remain strong in their faith and follow God's plan for their life, their lives will make a big impact in this world for the Kingdom of God. (2 Timothy 2:2) As church leaders we need to be continually encouraging all pastors and believers entrusted to us, to fulfil their God given destiny. (Ephesians 2:10)**

God has the best plan for every believer's life. His plan for our life will give us great purpose and meaning in our life here on earth. The bible also says that God honours those who serve Him.

**Jesus said:** "If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. If anyone serves Me, him My Father will honour." (**John 12:26**)

**The Apostle Paul also wrote:** "Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labour is not in vain in the Lord." (**1 Corinthians 15:58**)

***AS CHRISTIANS WE HAVE A FAITHFUL GOD WHO PROMISES THAT HE WILL NEVER LEAVE NOR FORSAKE US (Hebrews 13:5)***

**The Apostle Paul wrote in his letter to the church in Rome:**

"For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord." (**Romans 8:38-39**)

**Jesus Himself said,** "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life." (**John 3:16**)

**ETERNAL LIFE IS A FREE GIFT WHICH WE RECEIVE WHEN WE TURN TO GOD (*REPENT*) AND PUT OUR FAITH AND TRUST IN CHRIST ALONE FOR OUR SALVATION (BELIEVE) (ACTS 3:19)**

“For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.” **(Romans 6:23)**

“For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.” **(Ephesians 2:8-9)**

“knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified.” **(Galatians 2:16)**

“Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? No, but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law.” **(Romans 3:27-28)**

**OUR CHRISTIAN WALK IS ONE OF BEING IN AN ONGOING RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST.**

**Jesus said**, “My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand...” **(John 10:27-29)**

“But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name; who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.” **(John 1:12-13)**

## **GOD HAS A UNIQUE PLAN AND PURPOSE FOR EVERY CHRISTIAN'S LIFE**

“For we are **His workmanship**, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.” (Ephesians 2:10)

“For I know the thoughts that I think toward you says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, **to give you a future and a hope**. Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.” (Jeremiah 29:11-13)

## **AS CHRISTIANS IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO STAY CLOSE TO JESUS AND TO ALLOW THE HOLY SPIRIT TO GUIDE AND DIRECT OUR STEPS IN LIFE**

**Jesus said to His disciples**, “If you love Me, keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever – the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. (John 14:15-17)

“But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.” (John 14:26)

“However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you all things to come.” (John 16:13)

## **GOD LOVES US WITH A PASSION AND DESIRES THAT EVERY CHRISTIAN'S LIFE WILL BEAR MUCH FRUIT FOR ALL ETERNITY. AS WE ABIDE IN CHRIST OUR LIVES WILL BEAR MUCH FRUIT**

**Jesus said**, “Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. I am the vine and you are the branches. **He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit**; for without Me you can do nothing.” (John 15:4-5)

**WHILST GOD WANTS US TO HAVE A BLESSED LIFE WHICH IS FULL OF MEANING AND PURPOSE, THE DEVIL ALSO WANTS TO DESTROY EVERY GOOD THING THAT GOD HAS PLANNED FOR OUR LIFE**

**Jesus made this very clear:**

“The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” **(John 10:10) AND**

“that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.” **(John 3:15)**

**The Apostle Peter wrote:** “Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by your brotherhood in the world.” **(1 Peter 5:8-9)**

**THE APOSTLE PAUL EMPHASISED THE IMPORTANCE OF ALWAYS MAINTAINING A STRONG WALK OF FAITH**

“But I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified.” **(1 Corinthians 9:27)**

**Towards the end of his life the Apostle Paul wrote:**

“I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, **I have kept the faith**. Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing.” **(2 Timothy 4:7-8)**

**EVERY CHRISTIAN, LIKE THE APOSTLE PAUL, SHOULD BE FOCUSED ON FULFILLING GOD’S DESTINY FOR THEIR LIFE AND FINISHING THEIR CHRISTIAN WALK HERE ON EARTH STRONGLY, FULL OF FAITH**

**JESUS LOVES US WITH A PASSION AND DIED ON THE CROSS TO PAY THE PENALTY FOR OUR SINS. WE MUST NOT ALLOW ANYTHING TO IMPACT OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST.**

**THE BIBLE STRESSES THE IMPORTANCE OF CLINGING TO OUR FAITH AS WE WALK IN A PERSONAL RELATIONSHIP WITH HIM.**

**The writer of the book of Hebrews wrote:**

“Beware, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God; but exhort one another daily, while it is called “Today,” lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. For we have become partakers of Christ if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end.” (Hebrews 3:12-14)

**The Apostle Paul wrote to the church in Colosse:**

“For I want you to know what a great conflict I have for you and those in Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh, that their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and attaining to all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge of the mystery of God, both of the Father and of Christ, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

**Now this I say lest anyone should deceive you with persuasive words...**As you therefore have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, rooted and built up in Him and **established in the faith**, as you have been taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving.

Beware lest anyone cheat you **through philosophy and empty deceit**, according to the tradition of men, according to the basic principles of the world, and not according to Christ. (Col. 2:1-4,6-8)

AND TO TIMOTHY

“Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron,...” (1 Timothy 4:1-2)



## **Jesus Himself said,**

“And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. But he who endures to the end shall be saved.” (**Matthew 24:12-13**)

**AS BELIEVERS, OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH JESUS CHRIST MUST ALWAYS BE THE MOST IMPORTANT FOCUS IN OUR LIFE.** (1 PETER 1:3-9)

The book of Hebrews also gives a solemn warning of the consequences for those who have experienced the saving grace of God and the power of the Holy Spirit in their lives, if they decide to make a deliberate and decisive decision to abandon their Christian faith. These are **not just backsliders** but apostates.

“For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to open shame.” (**Hebrews 6:4-6**)

**HOW WISE IT IS TO HEED THE APOSTLE PAUL’S ENCOURAGEMENT TO THE CHURCH IN PHILIPPI:**

“Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;” (**Philippians 2:12**)

**THE BIBLE ALSO SAYS IN PROVERBS:**

“Do not be wise in your own eyes; Fear the Lord and depart from evil. It will be **health to your flesh and strength to your bones.**” (**Proverbs 3:7-8**)

Having a reverential respect of Who God is (A healthy fear of the Lord) and knowing His incredible love for us, helps us to keep on that narrow path which leads to life and life more abundantly.

**PRACTICAL KEYS (AND SCRIPTURE REFERENCES) TO  
HELP CHRISTIANS TO FINISH THEIR CHRISTIAN WALK  
STRONGLY AND TO FULFIL THEIR GOD GIVEN DESTINY**

- 1) Spending quality time with the Lord (Psalm 37:4)  
(Psalm 46:10) (Isaiah 40:28-31) (Psalm 16:11) (Acts 2:28)  
(Acts 4:13) (John 15:4-5)**  
  
(Jeremiah 33:2-3 > Isaiah 55:8-9 {His ways are higher than ours})
- 2) Having a lifestyle of worship (John 4:23-24) (Acts 16:25-26)  
(Colossians 3:16) (Ephesians 5:19) (PSALM 95) (PSALM 150)**
- 3) Meditating on God's Word (Psalm 1:1-3) (2 Timothy 3:16-17)  
(Joshua 1:8) (Romans 12:2) (John 8:31-32) (Matthew 7:24-25)  
(Psalm 119:105) (Hosea 4:6)**
- 4) Being filled with the Holy Spirit (1 Thessalonians 1:5)  
(Ephesians 4:18) (Acts 1:8)**
- 5) The importance of prayer.** Seeking God's help during  
times of trials and temptations. (Matthew 26:41) (1 Peter 4:7)  
(James 5:16) (Ephesians 6:18) (Jude 20)
- 6) Walking in obedience to God's plan (Will) for our life  
(Ephesians 4:15-17)**
- 7) Choosing every day to live for the Lord (Proverbs 16:3)  
(Luke 9:23-26) (Romans 12:1-8) (Matthew 6:9-11)**
- 8) Choosing your friends wisely (1 Corinthians 15:33)  
(Proverbs 12:26) (Proverbs 13:20) (Psalm 1:1)**

- 9) Walking in Humility (**Matthew 23:11-12**) (**1 Peter 5:5-6**)  
(**1 Corinthians 1:18-31**) (**Philippians 2:5-8**) (**Proverbs 16:18**)  
(**Proverbs 18:12**) (**Romans 12:3**) (**James 4:4-10**) (**Psalms 34:1-4**)  
(**Psalms 147:5-6**) (**Psalms 149:4**) (**1 Corinthians 10:31**) (**Luke 18:9-14**)  
(**2 Corinthians 8:9**) (**Proverbs 22:4**) (**Numbers 12:3**) (**Luke 14:7-11**)
- 10) Having a teachable spirit (**Proverbs 15:22**) (**Proverbs 12:1**)  
(**Proverbs 11:14**) (**Proverbs 19:20**)
- 11) Having a healthy fear of the Lord (**Proverbs 2:5-8**)  
(**Proverbs 14:27**) (**Proverbs 1:7**) (**Proverbs 3:7**) (**Proverbs 9:10**)  
(**Luke 12:4-5**) (**Psalms 34:7**) (**Psalms 111:10**) (**Psalms 112:1-2**)
- 12) Being wise and fleeing all forms of sexual temptation  
(**1 Corinthians 6:18**) (**1 Corinthians 10:13**) (**Proverbs 6:32**)  
(**Proverbs 7:1-27**)
- 13) Having a servant's heart (**Matthew 20:20-28**) (**John 13:3-15**)  
(**Luke 16:10-12**)
- 14) Being accountable to other Christians and Church leaders.  
(**1 Peter 5:5**) (**Proverbs 18:1**) (**Proverbs 18:1**) (**Proverbs 14:14**)
- 15) The importance of fellowship (**Hebrews 10:23-25**)
- 16) Being planted in a local church (***Psalms 92:13-14***)
- 17) Choosing to walk continually in love and forgiveness  
(**Mark 11:25-26**) (**Galatians 5:13-14**) (**1 Corinthians 13:4-8**)  
(**Philippians 2:3**) (**Romans 14:10-13 & 19**) (**Ephesians 4:31-32**)  
(**Ephesians 5:1-2**)
- 18) Being content with what God gives us. Having an attitude of  
gratitude and being thankful for all the blessings that we  
receive in life. (**1 Timothy 6:6-11**) (**Hebrews 13:5**)  
(**Ephesians 5:20**) (**James 3:14-16**)

- 19) Being careful about what we meditate on. (We must be careful to guard our eyes and ears from those things which could ensnare us) **(Philippians 4:8)**
- 20) Knowing the joy that comes from finding and following God's plan for our life **(Matthew 25:14-23)**
- 21) Developing a disciplined thought life where you take captive wrong thoughts and replace them with God's Word. **(2 Corinthians 10:3-5)**
- 22) Daily putting on the full armour of God **(Ephesians 6:10-17)**
- 23) Keeping a soft heart by keeping short accounts with God **(1 John 1:9) (Proverbs 28:13) (Psalm 119:127-135)** A life of obedience is a key to experiencing God's peace and joy on an ongoing basis **(John 15:9-11)** and to receiving God's blessings. **(Matthew 6:31-33) (Isaiah 1:19) (Deuteronomy 28:1-14)**
- 24) **Having a clear understanding that we have been saved by grace through faith in Jesus Christ** and that our salvation was a free gift and has nothing to do with our good works. (That when we repented and gave our life to Jesus Christ, all of our sins were washed away by the sinless Blood that He shed on the cross at Calvary and that His righteousness was imputed to us.) **(Isaiah 1:18) (Ephesians 1:7) (2 Corinthians 5:21) (Ephesians 2:8-9) (Romans 5:6-11) (Romans 8:1) (Philippians 3:9)**
- 25) **Putting all of our past mistakes, disappointments and hurts behind us.** We need to refuse to dwell on our past failures and continually look to the future that God has planned for our life. **(Philippians 3:12-14) (2 Corinthians 5:17) (Psalm 103:2-5) (Isaiah 43:18-19) (Luke 9:62)**

- 26) Knowing God's incredible love for us (**Romans 8:38-39**) (**Ephesians 3:17-19**) (**Jude 21**)
- 27) Having a clear God given vision for our life. (**Habakkuk 2:2**) (**Proverbs 29:18**)
- 28) Dying to self and living for Christ. (Living a crucified life) (**John 12:23-26**) (**Luke 14:26-27**) (**Luke 14:33**) (**Galatians 2:20**) (**John 15:9-17**) (**1 Corinthians 10:31**) (**Philippians 1:21**) (**Philippians 3:7-8**) (**1 Corinthians 2:9**)
- 29) KNOWING that God is in control of our life IF we have fully yielded our life to Him. (**Psalm 24:1**) (**Proverbs 21:1**) (**Psalm 23**) (**Matthew 6:25-34**) (**Psalm 91**) (**Proverbs 3:5-6**) (**Psalm 62:8**) (**Hebrews 11:6**) (**2 Corinthians 12:7-10**) (**Psalm 37:23-24**) (**Psalm 27**) (**Isaiah 54:17**) (**Deuteronomy 8:18**) (**Deuteronomy 28:1-14**)
- 30) Learning to live a life controlled by the Holy Spirit. (***Walking in the Spirit***) STARTING THE DAY IN THE LORD'S PRESENCE IS THE KEY. (**Galatians 5:16**) (**Galatians 5:25**)
- 31) Not allowing the cares of this world or the desires for other things to undermine our faith. (**Mark 4:18-19**) Focusing on the cares and pleasures of this world will negatively impact the faith of a believer and cause their life to become less fruitful.

Meditating on God's promises in the Bible rather than the cares of this world helps to keep the faith of a believer strong. (**Romans 10:17**) Being preoccupied with the things of this world however, can cause a believer's love for Jesus to grow cold. (**1 John 2:15**) (**Revelation 3:15-17**)

When experiencing trials or challenges we need to be able to commit our cares to the Lord (**1 Peter 5:7**) (**Matthew 12:28**) and learn to keep ourselves in His love. (**Jude 21**) As we do this we will find rest for our souls (**Matthew 12:29-30**) and allow the Lord to give us wisdom and direction for our life. (**Proverbs 16:3**) (**Proverbs 3:5-6**) God is well able to redeem even the most hopeless situations in our life. (**Psalm 103:2-5**)

**32) Finally, we must simply just continue to keep our eyes fixed on Jesus Christ. (Hebrews 12:1-2) (*Colossians 3:1-2*) (*Psalms 34:5*) (*Isaiah 26:3*)**

When we look to others and even to Christian leaders for help, rather than to Christ, we can sometimes be disappointed. No Christian will ever be perfect until they enter heaven.

All of us have the ability to disappoint others from time to time. The devil will always try and bring up offenses to separate believers. But Jesus said that where two or three are gathered together in His Name He is in the midst of them (**Matthew 18:20**) and that where brethren dwell together in unity, God commands a blessing. (**Psalm 133:1-3**)

**Maintaining Christian fellowship is always a key to walking victoriously as a believer.** We must simply refuse to take on offenses. If we continually make Jesus Christ our first love, we will also be able to love and forgive others more easily.

Keeping our eyes on Jesus and His plan for our life will help to ensure that we finish our Christian walk strongly and that we complete what God has planned for our life.

**JESUS HIMSELF PROMISES ALL BELIEVERS THAT HIS LOVE IS UNCONDITIONAL AND THAT HE WILL NEVER LEAVE NOR FORSAKE THOSE WHO LOVE HIM.**  
(Hebrews 13:5a)

THE BIBLE ALSO SAYS:

**“Blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD, and whose hope is the Lord.”** (Jeremiah 17:7)

## APPENDIX D

### WE MUST PREACH THE ONE TRUE GOSPEL

The apostle Paul emphasised the importance of not adding to or taking away from the gospel message. In his letter to the churches in the region of Galatia the apostle Paul warned the churches not to depart from the purity of the gospel and to preach a different gospel. **(Galatians 1:8-9)** As Christians we must never be tempted to dilute the gospel or to leave out the call to repentance to make the gospel more appealing to others. Nor must we ever add good works as being a basis for obtaining salvation.

The apostle Paul made this very clear in his letter to the churches in Galatia, *“knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified.”* **(Galatians 2:16)** Salvation only comes through repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ. *“For by Grace you have been saved through faith and that not of yourselves. It is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.”* **(Ephesians 2:8-9)**

There is power in the gospel message. It is so important that we do not add to or dilute the gospel message. We need to be ready in season and out of season to preach the gospel. **(See 2 Timothy 4:2)**

**This teaching contains a number of thoughts on the importance of preaching uncompromisingly the pure gospel to the lost.**

### WHEN WE PREACH THE GOSPEL MESSAGE PEOPLE ARE SAVED

**The Apostle Paul wrote,** “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.” **(Romans 1:16)**

### THE TRUTH SETS PEOPLE FREE

**Jesus Himself said,** “If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” **(John 8:31-32)**

### THERE IS ONLY ONE TRUE GOD

“You are My witnesses,” says the LORD, “And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me.” **(Isaiah 43:10)**

“Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel, And his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts: I am the First and I am the Last; Besides Me there is no God.” **(Isaiah 44:6)**

## **EVERY OTHER THING THAT IS WORSHIPPED IS CALLED AN IDOL. THE BIBLE SAYS IDOLATRY IS FOOLISHNESS**

“Those who make an image, all of them are useless, And their precious things shall not profit; They are their own witnesses; They neither see nor know, that they may be ashamed. Who would form a god or mould an image that profits him nothing?” **(Isaiah 44:9-10)**

“Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him when he saw that the city was given over to idols. Therefore he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and with the Gentile worshippers, and in the marketplace daily with those who happened to be there.” **(Acts 17:16-17)**

## **ONLY JESUS CAN SAVE US FROM OUR SINS**

“I, even I, am the LORD, And besides Me there is no saviour.” **(Isaiah 43:11)**

“Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.” **(Acts 4:12)**

**Jesus said**, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.” **(John 14:6)**

“He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.” **(John 3:36)**

## **WE MUST NOT ADD TO OR DISTORT THE GOSPEL MESSAGE**

**The Apostle Paul wrote**, “But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed. As we have said before, if anyone preaches any other gospel to you than what you have received, let him be accursed. For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I would not be a bondservant of Christ.” **(Galatians 1:8-10)**

## **WE MUST NEVER BE ASHAMED OF THE GOSPEL MESSAGE**

**The Apostle Paul said**, “and for me, that utterance may be given to me, that I may open my mouth boldly to make known the mystery of the gospel, for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.” **(Ephesians 6:19-20)**

## **WE MUST PREACH REPENTANCE TOWARDS GOD AND FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST. WE MUST NEVER LEAVE OUT THE CALL TO REPENTANCE**

“Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord.” **(Acts 4:19)**

**After John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee preaching the gospel of the Kingdom of God**, “The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand. Repent and believe in the gospel.” **(Mark 1:15)**



## **WE NEED TO ALWAYS PREACH CHRIST CRUCIFIED**

**The apostle Paul wrote**, “For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel, not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of no effect. For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.” **(1 Corinthians 1:17-18)**

“but we preach Christ crucified, to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness.” **(1 Corinthians 1:23)**

“And I, brethren, when I came to you, did not come with excellence of speech or of wisdom declaring to you the testimony of God. For I determined not to know anything among you except Jesus Christ and Him crucified.” **(1 Corinthians 2:1-2)**

“But God forbid that I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.” **(Galatians 6:14)**

## **THE FATHER’S HEART FOR THE LOST**

“For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” **(John 3:16)**

## **JESUS GREAT LOVE FOR US**

“looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.” **(Hebrews 12:2)**

## **IT IS THE GOODNESS OF GOD THAT LEADS PEOPLE TO REPENTANCE**

**The apostle Paul wrote**, “Or do you despise the riches of His goodness, forbearance, and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leads you to repentance.” **(Romans 2:4)**

“For when we were still without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die. But God demonstrates his own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.” **(Romans 5:6-8)**

## **IT IS THE HOLY SPIRIT WHO CONVICTS PEOPLE OF THEIR SINS. WE MUST PREACH IN THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.**

**(NOT WITH HUMAN WISDOM)** The Apostle Paul wrote, “And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power.” **(1 Corinthians 2:4)**

## **Jesus Himself said,**

“But now I go away to Him who sent Me ... It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you.

And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.” **(John 16:5, 7-11)**

**The Apostle Paul wrote,** “And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, that your faith should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of God.” **(1 Corinthians 2:4-5)**

## **WE MUST PREACH THE ENTIRE GOSPEL**

***(THE WHOLE COUNSEL OF GOD)***

**The Apostle Paul said,** “For I have not shunned to declare to you the whole counsel of God.” **(Acts 20:27)**

## **APPENDIX E (Adapted from a teaching by Ray Comfort)**

### **USING THE LAW TO HELP PEOPLE COME TO FAITH**

This teaching is designed to help Christians when they are witnessing to someone who says that they are a good person. The Bible makes it clear that no person is good and that without Christ the human heart is “...deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked...” (**Jeremiah 17:9**)

**The Apostle Paul wrote,**

“There is none righteous, no, not one;” (**Romans 3:10a**) and

“for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.” (**Romans 3:23**)

**The Apostle John also wrote,**

“If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.” (**1 John 1:8**)

It is only when a person becomes a Christian and the Holy Spirit comes to live on the inside of them, that they realise just how sinful they were prior to becoming a Christian.

This teaching is designed to help people to become aware of their need to come to Jesus Christ to receive His forgiveness. I will now share a 5 step process which will help those people who think that they are good people come to Jesus Christ in true repentance and faith. The first step has two methods of approaching the person that we are witnessing to.

**It is very important however, that this method never just becomes a mechanical procedure for witnessing to non believers. Rather, this method should always be employed as guided by the Holy Spirit as we share our faith in love to unbelievers.**

**The Apostle Paul wrote in the book of Galatians, “...the law was our tutor to bring us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith.” (Galatians 3:24)**

### **A SUMMARY OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS**

- 1) You shall have no other gods before Me** (God should be number one)
- 2) You shall not make yourself any graven image** (Don't bow down to anything but God)
- 3) You shall not take the Name of the Lord your God in vain**  
(Don't use your lips to dishonour God)
- 4) Remember the Sabbath Day to keep it holy** (Don't neglect the things of God)
- 5) Honour your Father and your Mother**
- 6) You shall not kill**
- 7) You shall not commit adultery** (Adultery leaves a heart broken)
- 8) You shall not steal**
- 9) You shall not lie**
- 10) You shall not covet** (To want what others have)

**I will now share the 5 steps that can help in bringing a person to faith in Jesus Christ, particularly when they say that they are a good person or if that person is somewhat self-righteous. WDJD (What Did Jesus Do)**

## **STEP 1**

- i) **When a person says to YOU after hearing the gospel,  
“But I am a good person.”**

**OUR RESPONSE TO THIS CAN BE**

**“Why do you think that you are a good person?”**

**OR**

- ii) **We can initiate a witnessing opportunity by going up to someone and asking them the question,  
“Would you consider yourself to be a good person?”**

## **STEP 2**

**After the person has responded to one of the above questions we can ask the next question,**

**“Do you think that you have kept all of God’s Ten Commandments?”**

***After this question we can ask a number of the following questions as prompted by the Holy Spirit***

**Has God always been number one in your life? (Wait for answer)**

***(If no, you can say that you have already broken the first commandment)***

**Have you ever told a lie in your life? (Wait for answers)**

***(If yes, you can say to them, “what does that make you?”) {A LIAR}***

Have you ever stolen anything in your life? (Wait for answers)

(If yes, you can say to them, “what does that make you?”) {A THIEF}

Have you always totally honoured your parents? (Wait for answer)

(If no, you can say, “This means that you have broken the fifth commandment)

Jesus said even to lust after someone who was not your wife was to commit adultery in your heart. Have you ever lusted after anyone other than your wife/husband? (Wait for answer)

(If yes, you can say to them, “So what would that make you?” You can help them by saying “So that would make you therefore an adulterer at heart”)

***YOU CAN THEN CONCLUDE THESE QUESTIONS BY SUMMARISING THEIR ANSWERS AS FOLLOWS WITH ANOTHER QUESTION***

***(This question may or may not be used. When asking this question we need to do so in a non-judgemental and light hearted way. STEPS 3 AND 4 WILL BRING CONVICTION)***

“So by your own admission you are saying that you have been a liar and a thief and an adulterer at heart who has not always honoured you parents and that you have not always made God number one in your life? Is that right?

(Wait for answer) **YES**

**BEFORE GOING TO STEP 3 IT IS ALSO GOOD TO SHARE THE FOLLOWING TWO SCRIPTURES WITH THE PERSON YOU ARE WITNESSING TO**

**The Bible says,** “For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all.” (James 2:10)

**Jesus also said,** “There you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect.” (Matthew 5:48)

### **STEP 3**

Now ask the following question. “If you were to be **J**udged by the ten commandments would you be innocent or guilty?”

*WAIT FOR ANSWER*

### **STEP 4** **D**estiny

Now ask the following question. “Given that you have broken many of God’s ten-commandments, would you go to heaven or hell if you were to die tonight?”

*WAIT FOR ANSWER*

### **STEP 5**

***NOW THAT THEY HAVE BEEN CONVICTED OF THEIR SINS AND THEIR NEED OF A SAVIOUR***

**Share about the good news of the gospel and the free gift of eternal life to all those who repent and believe in Jesus Christ**

**AGAIN ALL THAT WE DO MUST BE DONE IN THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.**

**However these five steps will help many who are still learning how to share their faith with unbelievers, to have a structure which can help them in their witnessing to others.**

***APPENDIX F** (Compiled using materials contained in the Spirit Filled life Bible and written by Paul Walker and teachings supplied by Conrad Fenton)*

## **THE GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT**

The Spirit-filled experience is more than just “speaking in tongues.” In reality it is coming into the fullness of the gifts and fruit of the Spirit as outlined in the New Testament. **(1 Corinthians 12:7-11) (Galatians 5:22-23)**

The Bible reveals that the Person of the Holy Spirit has been the primary agent in all of the ministry of the Word throughout the centuries. The Scriptures show the Holy Spirit uniquely and distinctly at work in all of the following roles:

- 1) He is the Author of the Old Testament** (2 Samuel 23:2; Isaiah 59:21; Jeremiah 1:9; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; 2 Peter 1:21)
- 2) He is the Author of the New Testament** (John 14:25-26; 1 Corinthians 2:13; 1 Thessalonians 4:15; Revelation 1:10-11; Revelation 2:7)
- 3) He is the Old Testament Anointer.** The Scriptures name no less than sixteen of the Old Testament leaders in Israel who received this anointing. These leaders were as follows: **Joseph** (Genesis 41:38); **Moses** (Numbers 11:17); **Joshua** (Numbers 27:18); **Othniel** (Judges 3:10); **Gideon** (Judges 6:34); **Jephthah** (Judges 11:29); **Samson** (Judges 14:6, Judges 14:19) (Judges 15:14-15); **Saul** (1 Samuel 10:10) (1 Samuel 11:6); **David** (1 Samuel 16:13); **Elijah** (1 Kings 18:12) (2 Kings 2:16); **Elisha** (2 Kings 2:15); **Azariah** (2 Chronicles 15:1); **Zechariah** (2 Chronicles 24:20); **Ezekiel** (Ezekiel 2:2); **Daniel** (Daniel 4:9) (Daniel 5:11) (Daniel 6:3); **Micah** (Micah 3:8).
- 4) The Holy Spirit Has empowered Believers in the Church age** (Acts 1:8) (1 Corinthians 2:3-5) (1 Thessalonians 1:5) (1 Corinthians 12:7-11)

## **RECEIVING THE FULLNESS OR INFILLING OR BAPTISM IN THE HOLY SPIRIT**

The Book of Acts provides five accounts of people receiving the fullness or infilling or baptism in the Holy Spirit. **(Acts 2:4) (Acts 8:14-25) (Acts 9:17-20) (Acts 10:44-48) (Acts 19:1-7)** In these accounts five factors are manifest.

## **FIVE OUTWORKINGS OF THE FULLNESS OF THE SPIRIT AS RECORDED IN THE BOOK OF ACTS**

- 1) There was an overwhelming inbreaking of God's presence experienced by all who were present.
- 2) There was an evident transformation in the lives and witness of the disciples who were filled.
- 3) That which was experienced became the impetus for the growth of the church, as "daily in the temple, and in every house, they did not cease teaching and preaching Jesus as the Christ." (**Acts 5:42**)
- 4) The immediate evidence in three of the five accounts was speaking in tongues and magnifying God. (**Acts 10:46**) (**Acts 2:4**) (**Acts 2:11**)
- 5) The ultimate purpose of this experience was empowered witnessing (**Acts 1:8**) and a deeper dimension of Christian commitment for the achievement of happiness (**Ephesians 5:19**), gratitude (**Ephesians 5:20**), humility (**Ephesians 5:21**), and fruitfulness. (**Galatians 5:22-23**)

**Thus speaking with tongues is a properly expected sign, affirming the Holy Spirit's abiding presence and assuring the believer of an invigorated living witness. It is not viewed as a qualification for fullness of the Holy Spirit, but as one indication of that fullness.**

## **THE TWOFOLD FUNCTION OF THE GIFT OF TONGUES**

The Bible describes two basic functions of "tongues." Firstly, it is for personal edification and secondly, for public exhortation. In the experience of the baptism in or infilling of the Holy Spirit, "tongues" functions as a sign of the Holy Spirit's presence. Jesus prophesied it as a sign (**Mark 16:17**), Paul referred to it as a sign (**1 Corinthians 14:22**), and Peter noted its uniformity as a sign-gift in confirming the validity of the Gentiles' experience in the Holy Spirit. (**Acts 10:44-46**) (**Acts 11:16-17**) (**Acts 15:7-9**)



## TONGUES FOR PERSONAL EDIFICATION

First, “speaking in tongues” is a private affair for self-edification, **(1 Corinthians 14:2-4)** and is practiced devotionally by the believer during his most intimate moments of communication with God as he is moved upon by the Holy Spirit. In line with this understanding the following reasons are propounded for speaking with tongues.

- 1) Speaking with tongues as the Holy Spirit gives utterance is the unique spiritual gift which can be identified with the church. All other gifts, miracles and spiritual manifestations were evident during the Old Testament times, before the Day of Pentecost. This new phenomenon of speaking with tongues was ordained by God for the church. **(1 Corinthians 12:28; 14:21)**
- 2) Speaking with tongues is a specific fulfilment of prophecies by Isaiah and Jesus. Compare **(Isaiah 28:11)** with **(1 Corinthians 14:21)** and also **(Mark 16:17)** with **(Acts 2:4)** **(Acts 10:46)** and **(Acts 19:6)**
- 3) Speaking with tongues is also a proof of the resurrection and glorification of Jesus Christ. **(John 16:7)** **(Acts 2:26)**
- 4) Speaking in tongues is also an evidence of the baptism in or infilling of the Holy Spirit. **(Acts 2:4)** **(Acts 10:45-46)** and **(Acts 19:6)**
- 5) Speaking in tongues is also a spiritual gift for self-edification. **(1 Corinthians 14:4)** **(Jude 20)**
- 6) Speaking with tongues is a means by which the Holy Spirit intercedes through us in prayer. **(Romans 8:26)** **(1 Corinthians 14:14)** **(Ephesians 6:18)**
- 7) Speaking with tongues is a spiritual gift for communication with God in private worship. **(1 Corinthians 14:15)**
- 8) Tongues are one of the signs that follow and confirm the Word of God when it is preached. **(Mark 16:17)** **(Mark 16:20)** **(1 Corinthians 14:22)**
- 9) Speaking with tongues is a spiritual means for rejoicing. **(1 Corinthians 14:15)** **(Ephesians 5:18-19)**
- 10) The Apostle Paul’s application of Isaiah’s prophecy also would tend to suggest that speaking with tongues also brings “rest” or “refreshing” into our lives. **(Isaiah 28:12)** **(1 Corinthians 14:21)**
- 11) Speaking with tongues is also a spiritual gift for the spiritual edification of the church when accompanied by interpretation. **(1 Corinthians 14:5)**

## TONGUES FOR PUBLIC EXHORTATION

Turning to the second function of “tongues” – public exhortation – *1 Corinthians 14* bases the gifts of the Spirit on the one sure foundation of love. **(1 Corinthians 14:1)** Public “tongues” also calls for integrity in practice to help ensure the preservation of order in our fellowship and worship services.

Although in the past some may have abused this gift as an occasion for fleshly pride, we must recognise that it can be a vital and valuable part of our worship meetings when placed in its proper setting, for the edification of the Body of Christ. **(1 Corinthians 14:12-13)**

The sincere Spirit-filled believer will not be preoccupied with this gift alone for he or she sees it as only one of many gifts given for the “wholeness” of the church. The spiritually sensitive believer recognises the following New Testament guidelines regarding the spiritual gift of speaking in tongues for public exhortation.

- 1) Speaking in “tongues” only edifies public worship when it is interpreted.** The worshipper is to pray for the interpretation and if it is withheld, he keeps silent, unless someone who functions in the gift of interpretation is known to be present. **(1 Corinthians 14:5, 28)**
- 2) The exercise of tongues is to be limited to a sequence of two or three at the most. (1 Corinthians 14:27)** While many hold this to be a rigid number, others understand it to be a guideline to keep the worship service in balance. In actuality, the Holy Spirit rarely moves beyond these limitations; however, on occasions, for special reasons to meet special needs, there may be more than one sequence of two or three tongues for public exhortation, appropriately spaced apart in a given service. The overriding guideline however is, “Let all things be done decently and in order.” **(1 Corinthians 14:40)**

**Before giving a description of the nine gifts of the Spirit, it is good to consider the importance of having a right heart attitude and the right motivation when using our spiritual gifts. Five important things to consider when using our spiritual gifts will now be considered in turn.**

## 1) THE BASIS FOR EXERCISING ALL GIFTS SHOULD BE LOVE

For those who exercise spiritual gifts, the qualifying factor should always be love and not the experience of a gift. Having love for others and caring for others in the body of Christ is clearly emphasised in the Bible as being the motive for all ministry. Jesus Himself said in John 3:16, “For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son...” and in John 15:12-13, “This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one’s life for his friends.”

Ministry to others should always be motivated by love, even when strong discipline needs to be given to members within the body of Christ.

**The Apostle Paul wrote on the imperative of love in his epistle to the church in Corinth.**

“Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing.”  
**(1 Corinthians 13:1-2)**

“that there should be no schism in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another.” **(1 Corinthians 12:25)**

## 2) WE MUST AVOID ALL FORMS OF PRIDE

*(THE AUTHOR AND DISPENSER OF ALL GIFTS IS THE HOLY SPIRIT)*

“But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.” **(1 Corinthians 12:11)**

**The Apostle Paul wrote,** “Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think of anything as being from ourselves, but our sufficiency is from God,”  
**(2 Corinthians 3:5)**

“And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ.” **(Colossians 3:23-24)**

“Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.” **(1 Corinthians 10:31)**

“But God forbid that I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.” **(Galatians 6:14)**

“Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself.” **(Philippians 2:3)**

**John the Baptist said, “He (Jesus) must increase, I must decrease. (John 3:30)**

### **3) THE SPIRIT WORKS ONLY TO EDIFY** *(THE USE OF SPIRITUAL GIFTS SHOULD NOT CREATE DISORDER IN OUR CHURCH MEETINGS)*

The Holy Spirit works only to edify. **(1 Corinthians 14:26)** For this reason whenever the gifts of the Spirit are in operation, there will be order in our meetings and no one will feel embarrassed or uneasy. **(1 Corinthians 14:40)**

**The Apostle Paul wrote**, “But he who prophesies speaks edification and exhortation and comfort to men.” **(1 Corinthians 14:3)**

The “spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets” **(1 Corinthians 14:32)** The divine gift of prophetic utterance is put under the control and responsibility of the possessor. Each Spirit-filled person can exercise self-control. For this reason confusion can and should be avoided so that decency and unity may prevail in all of our church meetings. **(1 Corinthians 14:33)**

As speaking in “tongues” in a public worship meeting only edifies those attending when it is interpreted, the worshipper is to pray for the interpretation before using this gift. If the interpretation is withheld, he should keep silent unless someone who functions in the gift of interpretation is known to be present. **(1 Corinthians 14:5) (1 Corinthians 14:28)**

### **4) THE HOLY SPIRIT GIVES BELIEVERS GIFTS TO USE SO AS TO BUILD UP AND ENCOURAGE THE BODY OF CHRIST AND TO HELP SEE GOD’S KINGDOM EXPANDED.** *(JESUS ALSO EMPHASISED THE IMPORTANCE OF HAVING A SERVANT HEART)*

“But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all.” **(1 Corinthians 12:7)**

“Even so you, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, let it be for the edification of the church that you seek to excel.” **(1 Corinthians 14:12)**

Apart from those times when we pray in tongues for self-edification and for building ourselves up in our own faith **(Jude 20)** exercising our spiritual gifts which the Holy Spirit has distributed to us, is to be for the building up, edification and restoration of others. Having a humble servant heart will help to safeguard us against any pride that may try to arise as we begin to exercise the gifts of the Spirit that have been entrusted to us.

**Jesus Himself said**, “Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. And whoever desires to be first among you, let him be your slave – just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.” **(Matthew 20:26-28)**

## 5) THE IMPORTANCE OF GROWING IN CHARACTER

The bible say much about the importance of growing in character as Christians (**Romans 8:29**) and living a life which reflects the nature of Jesus Christ.

**The Apostle Paul wrote**, “Let us walk properly, as in the day, not in revelry and drunkenness, not in lewdness and lust, not in strife and envy. But put on the lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfil its lusts.” (**Romans 13:13-14**)

**Jesus Himself said**, “Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.” (**Matthew 5:16**)

It is so important as Christians that our life reflects what we preach and share with others. (**Colossians 3:12-16**) For many people the only bible that they will ever read will be our lives. The bible says much about the importance of walking in the Spirit as Believers. (**Romans 8:14**) (**Galatians 5:16**) (**Galatians 5:25-26**) As we learn to walk in the Spirit our lives will reflect the character of Christ more and more. “But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control...” (**Galatians 5:22-23**)

Whilst it is important to desire spiritual gifts (**1 Corinthians 14:1**) so that our witness will also be attested to by supernatural manifestations of God, we must also balance this with a desire to glorify God with our own lives. The bible says that as we humble ourselves before God, He will raise us up into greater levels of ministry. “Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.” (**James 4:10**) Jesus Himself also said, “...he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father.” (**John 14:12**)

How important it is in these last days that people in the world can see, both the power of God operating in and through our lives and our lives reflecting more and more the character of Christ, as we learn to walk in the Spirit. To conclude this teaching, a definition of each of the nine gifts of the Spirit will now be given.

# THE NINE GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT

- 1) **The word of wisdom** – is a spiritual utterance at a given moment *through the Spirit*, supernaturally disclosing the mind, purpose and will of God as applied to a *specific* situation.
- 2) **The word of knowledge** – is a supernatural revelation of information pertaining to a person or an event, given for a *specific purpose*, usually having to do with an *immediate need*.
- 3) **The gift of faith** – is a *unique form of faith* that goes beyond natural faith and saving faith. It supernaturally trusts and does not doubt with reference to the specific matters involved.
- 4) **Gifts of healings** – are those healings that God performs *supernaturally by the Spirit*. The plural suggests that as there are many sicknesses and diseases, the gift is related to healings of many disorders.
- 5) **The working of miracles** – is a manifestation of power beyond the ordinary course of natural law. It is a *divine enablement* to do something that *could not be done naturally*.
- 6) **Prophecy** – is a *divine disclosure* on behalf of the Spirit, an edifying revelation of the Spirit for the moment, a sudden insight of the Spirit, prompting exhortation or comfort.
- 7) **Discerning of spirits** – is the ability to *discern the spirit world*, and especially to detect the *true source* of *circumstances* or *motives* of people.
- 8) **Different kinds of tongues** – is the gift of speaking supernaturally in a *language not known to the individual*. The plural allows different forms, possibly harmonizing the known spoken languages of Acts 2:4-6 and the unknown utterances in Corinthians, designed particularly for praying and singing in the Spirit, mostly for private worship.
- 9) **The interpretation of tongues** – is the gift of making the unknown (transrational) message of the Spirit *meaningful to others* when exercised in public. It is not the translation of a foreign language.

## APPENDIX G

### SPIRITUAL GIFTS QUESTIONNAIRE

God's purpose for our life as a Christian is revealed in the spiritual gifts that He has given us. Our church believes in the present day operation of the nine supernatural gifts of the Holy Spirit, as recorded in **1 Corinthians 12:4-11**. (*The word of wisdom, the word of knowledge, the gift of faith, gifts of healing, the working of miracles, prophecy, discerning of spirits, different kinds of tongues and the interpretation of tongues*)

Our church also believes in the five ministry gifts of Christ, as recorded in Ephesians 4:11-13. (Apostles, *Prophets*, Evangelists, *Pastors and Teachers*)

OTHER GIFTS FROM THE FATHER INCLUDE: Prophecy, Exhortation, Giving, Leadership, Mercy, Ministry and the gift of Teaching (Regardless of Public Office) (**Romans 12:3-8**) Helps and Administration are two other gifts. (**1 Corinthians 12:28**)

**Spiritual gifts are given to Christians for the building up of the Body of Christ. They are not natural abilities, fruits of the Spirit or acquired skills.**

	<u>NATURAL ABILITIES</u>	<u>SPIRITUAL GIFTS</u>
<i>Given</i>	By God	By God
<i>To</i>	Every Person	Christians
<i>When</i>	At birth and as acquired	At the New Birth
<i>For</i>	General Life Activities	Christian Ministry
<i>As a</i>	Natural Ability	Supernatural Ability

#### TEST OF A SPIRITUAL GIFT

- 1) Are you blessing others
- 2) Is your ministry proving to be fruitful
- 3) Are you meeting a need
- 4) Is it helping you to love others
- 5) Do you get a sense of deep joy

## **EVERY BELIEVER HAS A MINISTRY**

Every Christian has a ministry and mission field. “There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. There are differences of ministries, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. **(1 Corinthians 12:4-6)** “But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body just as He pleased.” **(1 Corinthians 12:18)**

## **KNOWING AND OPERATING IN OUR GIFTS IS THE KEY TO ABUNDANT LIFE**

True purpose and meaning in life is only experienced when a Christian finds and fulfils his destiny in God. It is as a believer uses their spiritual gifts that they experience the fullness of joy and the abundant life that Jesus promised to those who love and serve Him.

A Christian with a gift of evangelism will have great purpose when sharing their faith, but most likely less fulfilment, if they find themselves doing an administrative role in their life which limits their ability to use their gift of evangelism.

## **DISCOVERING AND USING YOUR SPIRITUAL GIFTS**

- 1) Have faith
- 2) Pray
- 3) Understand
- 4) What Stirs You (Motivates you)
- 5) Seek Guidance (Commit your ways to the Lord. Seek counsel from your leaders)
- 6) Get Involved
- 7) Never Fear Failure
- 8) Make Jesus Christ Lord of all that you do
- 9) Develop a Servant Spirit

## **SPIRITUAL GIFTS QUESTIONNAIRE**

This following spiritual gifts questionnaire is designed to help all Christians to identify their spiritual gifts. In identifying their spiritual gifts, a Christian can then prayerfully find a ministry role in which they can use their gifts and as a result experience the joy and purpose that comes from using you spiritual gifts for the work of the Kingdom. **(The following questionnaire has been developed based on a survey done by Robert Logan)**



## INSTRUCTIONS

For each of the questions contained in the following Spiritual Gifts Questionnaire, say: “This has been experienced in my life *“much”*, *“some”*, *“little”* or *“not at all”* and circle the appropriate number.

1. Do you feel a great amount of satisfaction performing routine tasks for God’s glory?
2. Do you have a sensitivity to recognise people’s prayer needs before others do?
3. Has anyone ever told you that he/she understands the Bible better because you explained it clearly?
4. Are you able to provide food/lodging graciously to those in need?
5. Are you effective in persuading others to move toward achieving bible objectives?
6. Have you regularly visualized great things for the future of God’s work and seen them accomplished?
7. Do you know when and to whom to delegate important responsibility?
8. Do you find yourself attracted to unbelievers in order to share Christ with them?
9. Do you adapt easily to a different culture than your own?
10. Does God give you special insight that solves problems or meets needs?
11. Have people involved in ministry sought you out to assist them in some way?
12. Do you manage your money well in order to give over-and-above the tithe to the Lord’s work?
13. Can you sense when demonic forces are at work in a person, situation or teaching?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

14. Have you had the desire to care for the spiritual needs of a group of people?
15. Have people often expressed to you how much you have encouraged them in time of need?
16. Have you experienced an instant understanding of facts concerning people which you did not learn by natural means?
17. When you hear of someone in the hospital, do you feel a strong desire to go and comfort them?
18. Have people told you that you have communicated timely and urgent messages which have come directly from the Lord?
19. Do you speak in tongues for personal worship and prayer?
20. Are you effective in motivating and equipping others to start new churches?
21. Have you been empowered by the Spirit to expel demons in the name of the Lord?
22. Do you enjoy praying for sick people because you know that many of them will be healed as a result?
23. Have you heard someone speak in tongues and were able to interpret their prayer without ever having learned the language?
24. When you hear of a job that needs to be done, are you anxious to do it?
25. Do people regularly share prayer requests with you because they know you will pray for them?
26. Do you find it easy to organise your thoughts and explain things to people?
27. Can you provide a comfortable haven for guests without the feeling of family interruption?
28. Do you usually think about long-range goals rather than short-range goals?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

29. Do you have an unusually strong, personal assurance from God that He will accomplish great things that may seem impossible to others?
30. Are you able to organize ideas, people, things and time for more effective ministry?
31. Do you find it easy to make friends with Non-Christians?
32. Would you like to learn another language well in order to minister to different peoples?
33. When you need to make a decision between several biblical alternatives, do you have a clear sense of which one is best?
34. Do you sense the need to help other people become more effective in their ministry?
35. Do you enjoy giving to the Lord's work without asking the question of whether or not you can afford it right now?
36. Can you sense the Holy Spirit's anointing upon a believer?
37. Are you able to restore persons who have wandered away from their Christian community?
38. Do you find that you are a good and patient listener?
39. Have you shared insights and information that have brought conviction to other Christians?
40. Do you feel a lot of compassion for those who are suffering physically and think of ways to care for them?
41. Do you proclaim what God reveals to you in such a way that people are strengthened and encouraged to mature spiritually?
42. During prayer, do you speak in a language you do not understand which strengthens you to edify and love others?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

43. Have others encouraged you to work with other congregations and church leaders?
44. Have you been used by God to do supernatural acts which authenticated the message of Christ?
45. Have others affirmed power in your faith and prayer to see suffering people healed?
46. Have you enjoyed interpreting for the Body a prayer given in tongues?
47. Would you enjoy being called upon to do special jobs around the church that no one else will do?
48. Do you pray a lot and enjoy it?
49. Do you enjoy spending time learning new biblical truths in order to share them with others?
50. Do you have a knack for making strangers feel at home?
51. Do you enjoy leading, inspiring and motivating others to involve themselves in the Lord's work?
52. Do you find God working in incredible ways when you encounter difficult circumstances?
53. Are you able to make effective and efficient plans to accomplish the goals of a group?
54. Do you regularly and compassionately pray for pre-Christians, asking for their salvation and for opportunities to witness?
55. Do you have a strong desire to see people of other cultures won to the Lord, and would you like to help reach them?
56. Do you have the ability to choose from several biblical alternatives an option that usually works?
57. Do you enjoy doing routine tasks that lead to more effective ministry by others?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

58. Do you feel deeply moved to give and do you give when confronted with urgent financial needs for God's work?
59. Do you warn others against being led astray by counterfeit teachers who appear to be Christian?
60. Do you enjoy the responsibility for the spiritual well-being of a group of Christians?
61. Do you find yourself urging others to seek a biblical solution to their affliction or suffering?
62. Has God revealed a person's private sin to you?
63. Would you really like a regular ministry to the sick, shut-ins, or others who are hurting?
64. Do you supernaturally receive and deliver specific messages from God for His people?
65. Have you prayed in a language unknown to you that, when interpreted, brought a blessing to those who heard it?
66. Would you like the spiritual responsibility for the health and growth of a number of churches?
67. Can others point to specific instances where your prayers have resulted in visible miracles?
68. Have others told you that God healed them of an emotional or physical problem when you ministered to them?
69. When someone is speaking in tongues, are you able as the Spirit wills to interpret the prayer to God?
70. When someone asks a favour of you, do you feel grateful that they asked you?
71. Do you see God consistently answer your prayers?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
Much	Some	Little	Not at all		
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0
5	4	3	2	1	0

72. Have you been effective in communicating biblical truths to others which produced a change in knowledge, attitudes, values or conduct?
73. Do you take unexpected guests in stride, without apology for how your house may look?
74. Have you influenced others to accomplish a particular task or biblical purpose?
75. Has God done miraculous works for you and others in response to your prayers?
76. Do you have a desire to help organize ministry areas and activities?
77. Do pre-Christians come to you with questions because they know that you care?
78. Would you enjoy living in a foreign country, not just visiting?
79. Do you feel an unusual presence of God and personal confidence when important decisions need to be made?
80. Do you regularly look for ways to relieve leaders of responsibilities that you or others could do?
81. Do you give consistently and sacrificially to the Lord, knowing He will meet your needs?
82. Do you know with certainty that a person isn't a Christian even though he/she professes faith in Christ?
83. Have you been effective in helping needy Christians by guiding them to relevant portions of the Bible and praying with them?
84. Do you really get a lot of joy encouraging people who are going through personal problems and trials?
85. Has God revealed to you problems or pain within an individual's life before they have made it known to you?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

86. Have others encouraged you to have a special ministry toward the sick and suffering?
87. Do you feel compelled to expose sin in the culture, church or an individual's life in order to have them walk consistently in the truth?
88. Do you pray to God in a language you do not understand?
89. Do you often think about how to develop more effective strategies for the expansion of God's Kingdom?
90. Have people believed in Jesus because of the miracles you have done in His name?
91. Do people seek you to pray for their physical healing?
92. When you have interpreted tongues, has it encouraged and edified the Body?
93. Are you always looking for jobs to perform and complete?
94. Do you always take prayer requests very seriously?
95. When you hear a spiritual question, are you anxious to both find and give an answer?
96. Do you enjoy making your home available to those in the Lord's service for an extended period of time?
97. Do others give you the leadership role in a group?
98. When all looks dim, do you say and do things that demonstrate your confidence in God?
99. Is planning easy for you?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

- 100.** Of the people you've influenced toward Christ, have you seen many become active Christians in a local church?
- 101.** Do you make friends easily with people from different cultures?
- 102.** Do you enjoy working out solutions to complicated problems?
- 103.** Do you sense great satisfaction in helping someone else to be successful?
- 104.** Do you look for extra opportunities to give without hearing any appeals?
- 105.** Do you readily see and expose Satan's attempts to short-circuit God's leading?
- 106.** Is it important for you to know intimately and be well-known by those you serve and guide?
- 107.** Do you enjoy verbally encouraging the wavering, troubled or discouraged?
- 108.** Have you had the experience of receiving knowledge about someone through prayer?
- 109.** Do you desire to work with those who have physical or mental problems in order to alleviate their suffering?
- 110.** When you clearly communicate a message given to you by God, are people inspired to turn from sin and obey God's word?
- 111.** When you publicly speak in tongues, is it interpreted?
- 112.** Do pastors, church planters or missionaries seek and follow your counsel for their ministries?
- 113.** Do people tell you that you were God's instrument which brought supernatural change in lives or circumstances?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>



114. Have you seen God answer your prayer for a miraculous healing on several occasions?

115. Without knowing the language, are you sometimes able to interpret publicly what is spoken in tongues?

<i>Circle one number</i>					
<b>Much</b>	<b>Some</b>	<b>Little</b>	<b>Not at all</b>		
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>

**Spiritual Gifts  
Questionnaire  
Scoring Instructions**

- 1) After completing the entire questionnaire form, transfer the numbers that you have chosen for each question into the “Spiritual Gifts Questionnaire Scoring Chart” on the next page and record them in the box which has the same question number.
- 2) Then add up the five numbers in each row and place this figure in the “**Total**” column in the Spiritual Gifts Questionnaire Scoring Chart.
- 3) Then enter the gift names into the “**Gift Name**” column which corresponds to each Alphabet Letter. (The list of spiritual gifts is on the page after the Spiritual Gifts Questionnaire Scoring Chart. The Alphabet letters are before each gift name)
- 4) Then numerically rank each gift and choose your top three spiritual gifts

## Spiritual Gifts Questionnaire Scoring Chart

	Value of Answers (For each question)					Total	Gift Name	Rank
<b>A</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>93</b>			
<b>B</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>94</b>			
<b>C</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>95</b>			
<b>D</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>96</b>			
<b>E</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>97</b>			
<b>F</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>98</b>			
<b>G</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>99</b>			
<b>H</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>100</b>			
<b>I</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>101</b>			
<b>J</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>102</b>			
<b>K</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>103</b>			
<b>L</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>104</b>			
<b>M</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>105</b>			
<b>N</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>106</b>			
<b>O</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>107</b>			
<b>P</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>108</b>			
<b>Q</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>109</b>			
<b>R</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>110</b>			
<b>S</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>111</b>			
<b>T</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>112</b>			
<b>U</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>113</b>			
<b>V</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>114</b>			
<b>W</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>115</b>			

## THREE HIGHEST RATED GIFTS

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Spiritual Gifts Questionnaire Gift Definitions</b></p>
--

- A. SERVICE:** The gift of service is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ, to identify the unmet needs involving a task related to God's work and to make use of available resources to meet those needs and help accomplish the desired goals.
- B. INTERCESSION:** The gift of intercession is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to pray extended periods of time on a regular basis. Those with this gift see frequent and specific answers to their prayers to a degree much greater than that which is expected of the average Christian.
- C. TEACHING:** The gift of teaching is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to communicate information relevant to the health and ministry of the Body and its members in such a way that others will learn.
- D. HOSPITALITY:** The gift of hospitality is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to provide an open house and warm welcome for those in need of food and lodging.
- E. LEADERSHIP:** The gift of leadership is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to set goals in accordance with God's purpose for the future and to communicate these goals to others in such a way that they voluntarily and harmoniously work together to accomplish those goals for the glory of God.

- F. FAITH:** The gift of faith is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to discern with extraordinary confidence the will and purposes of God for the future of His work. Those who have this gift have the supernatural ability to believe God without doubt and to combat unbelief. They have the supernatural ability to meet adverse circumstances with trust in God's messages and words.
- G. ADMINISTRATION:** The gift of administration is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to understand clearly the immediate and long-range goals of a particular unit of the Body of Christ and to devise and help execute plans for the accomplishment of those goals.
- H. EVANGELISM:** The gift of evangelism is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to draw closer to pre-Christians and effectively communicate God's message of love and redemption so that people respond to Jesus and become responsible disciples in a local church.
- I. MISSIONARY:** The gift of missionary is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to use whatever other spiritual gifts they have in a cross-cultural ministry.
- J. MESSAGE OF WISDOM:** The message of wisdom is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to know the mind of the Holy Spirit in such a way as to receive insight into how given knowledge may best be applied to specific needs. People with this gift have a divinely given power to receive spiritual intuition in problem solving and have a supernatural perspective to ascertain the divine means for accomplishing God's will in given situations.
- K. HELPS:** The gift of helps is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to invest the talents they have in the life and ministry of other members of the Body, thus enabling the person helped to increase the effectiveness of his or her spiritual gifts.
- L. CONTRIBUTING:** The gift of contributing is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to give their material resources to the work of the Lord with generosity and cheerfulness.
- M. DISTINGUISHING SPIRITS:** The gift of distinguishing spirits is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to discern with assurance whether certain behaviour purportedly to be of God is in reality divine, human or satanic.
- N. PASTOR:** The gift of pastor is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to assume a long-term shepherding responsibility for the spiritual welfare of a group of believers.

- O. ENCOURAGEMENT:** The gift of encouragement is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body to minister words of comfort, consolation, exhortation and counsel to other members of the Body in such a way that they feel helped.
- P. MESSAGE OF KNOWLEDGE:** The message of knowledge is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to obtain information from the Holy Spirit about someone or something that could not be known from any other source. Those who have this gift have supernatural insight or understanding of circumstances or a body of facts by divine revelation.
- Q. MERCY:** The gift of mercy is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to feel genuine empathy and compassion for individuals, both Christian and non-Christian, who suffer distressing physical, mental or emotional problems, and to translate that compassion into cheerfully done deeds that reflect Christ's love and alleviate the suffering.
- R. PROPHECY:** The gift of prophecy is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to receive and communicate an immediate message of God to His people through a divinely-anointed utterance.
- S. TONGUES:** The gift of tongues is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to pray to God in a language they have never learned.
- T. APOSTLE:** The gift of apostle is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to assume and exercise general leadership over a number of churches with an extraordinary authority in spiritual matters that is spontaneously recognized and appreciated by those churches.
- U. MIRACULOUS POWERS:** The special ability that God gives certain members of the Body of Christ to serve as human intermediaries through whom it pleases God to perform powerful acts that are perceived by observers to have altered the ordinary course of nature.
- V. HEALING:** The gifts of healing are special abilities that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to serve as human intermediaries through whom it pleases God to cure illness and restore health apart from the use of natural means. Those who have these gifts of Healing are used by God to supernaturally heal others without human aid.
- W. INTERPRETATION OF TONGUES:** The gift of interpretation of tongues is the special ability that God gives to certain members of the Body of Christ to translate the message of one who speaks in tongues.

## **APPENDIX H** (Based on a teaching compiled by John McMartin)

# **CONFLICT RESOLUTION**

## **(A key to maintaining unity)**

The Bible says much about the importance of maintaining unity within the Body of Christ.

**The Apostle Paul wrote**, “Now I plead with you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.” **(1 Corinthians 1:10) and**

“Be of the same mind toward one another. Do not set your mind on high things, but associate with the humble. Do not be wise in your own opinion.”

**(Romans 12:16)**

## **THE EARLY CHURCH MOVED IN POWER. UNITY AMONGST BELIEVERS WAS A SIGNIFICANT FEATURE OF THE EARLY CHURCH**

“Now the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and one soul; neither did anyone say that any of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all.” **(Acts 4:32-33)**

“And through the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders were done among the people. And they were all with one accord in Solomon’s Porch.” **(Acts 5:12)**

## **WHEN GOD IS MOVING IN A CHURCH THE DEVIL WILL DO EVERYTHING HE CAN TO BRING STRIFE INTO OUR FELLOWSHIPS.**

“Now in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a complaint against the Hebrews by the Hellenists, because their widows were neglected in the daily distribution.” **(Acts 6:1)**

## **ONE OF OUR BIGGEST CHALLENGES IN LIFE IS DEALING WITH THE CONFLICTS THAT WE EXPERIENCE IN OUR LIFE AS A RESULT OF:**

- 1) Offenses**
- 2) Misunderstandings, and**
- 3) Disagreements**

## **THE WEBSTER DICTIONARY DEFINITION OF CONFLICT IS:**

- **Prolonged struggle**
- **A clashing or sharp disagreement**
- **To be in opposition**

## **CONFLICT HAS THE POTENTIAL TO:**

- **Destroy marriages and friendships**
- **Split churches**
- **Ruin Businesses**
- **Start Wars, and**
- **To drive some people to commit suicide**

## **CONFLICT IS HOWEVER A PART OF LIFE**

In life we will all experience conflicts at time. Conflicts are not necessarily harmful if they are dealt with creatively and in a reconciling way. Handled creatively people can experience personal growth and gain improved perspectives on how to do things in the future. Conflicts have the potential to hurt our church and to create ongoing friction between two or more people.

## **HOW DO WE DEAL WITH THOSE PEOPLE IN OUR CHURCH WHOSE DIVISIVE BEHAVIOUR IS BRINGING STRIFE INTO OUR CHURCH**

**The Apostle Paul wrote,** “Reject a divisive man after the first and second admonition, knowing that such a person is warped and sinning, being self-condemned.” **(Titus 3:10-11)**

**The Apostle Paul in his epistle to Titus makes it clear how we are to deal with difficult people.**

**Don’t argue with them – warn them and if they reject the warnings reject them.**

## **THERE ARE CERTAIN TIMES WHEN THERE IS A GREATER LIKELIHOOD OF EXPERIENCING CONFLICTS**

- **When buying land or when renting or building new premises**
- **When a church adopts a fresh and new vision**
- **When appointing new leaders**

## **SOME THINGS TO CONSIDER IN RELATION TO HANDLING CONFLICTS CAUSED BY DIVISIVE PEOPLE THAT WILL AFFECT THE CHURCH**

- **Don't bark at every car** (do not constantly be looking for problem people to address)
- **Pick your battles carefully** (Focus your attention on resolving those conflicts and divisive attitudes which must be addressed)
- **We need to look at addressing those problems and differences which will adversely affect others, our church and the vision for our church**
- **For major conflicts it is also wise at times to seek the counsel of other mature Christians before confronting those who are causing division in the church**
- **We need to do what God wants – Sooner rather than later**
- **The importance of prayer – fasting – before addressing conflicts**
- **As leaders it is important to seek God's timing and to know the right words to use when dealing with conflicts with church members**
- **Never publically address people when addressing conflicts with them. Otherwise people in the church may take sides against us as leaders**

## **HOW PERSON TO PERSON CONFLICTS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED WITHIN A CHURCH**

**When there is a conflict between two or more people in a church, the Bible makes it clear how we should handle these situations:**

“Moreover if your brother sins against you, go and tell him his fault between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother. But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that ‘by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.’ v.17 *And if he refuses to hear them, tell it to the church. But if he refuses even to hear the church, let him be to you like a heathen and a tax collector.*” (Matthew 18:15-17)

**VERSE 17 MAKES IT CLEAR THAT IF INDIVIDUALS CAN NOT SORT OUT THEIR DIFFERENCES BY THEMSELVES OR IN FRONT OF ONE OR TWO MORE WITNESSES THE MATTER MUST BE TAKEN TO CHURCH LEADERSHIP (*The elders of the church*)**



## ***CERTAIN TYPES OF PEOPLE ARE MORE PRONE TO CONFLICT***

- 1) **Know it all's** – Everyone else is wrong
- 2) **Perfectionists** – Sees everyone's faults except their own
- 3) **Self appointed judges** – They have a tendency to condemn people or to make assumptions about people
- 4) **Insecure people** – They can never admit to being wrong. They have the potential to hurt you
- 5) **Domineering** – Controlling and Unteachable
- 6) **Gossipers** – They spread rumours which cause strife (**Proverbs 18:8**)
- 7) **Angry People** – They invariably stir up strife and offend others
- 8) **Liars** – They exaggerate things and tell tales about others
- 9) **Quiet People** – Have the tendency at times to suppress things until they reach a breaking point and explode

## **THE BIBLE MAKES IT CLEAR THAT UN-DEALT WITH CONFLICTS HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO CAUSE GREAT HARM TO PEOPLE**

Genesis Chapter four speaks about man's first un-dealt with conflict between two brothers called Cain and Abel.

### **1) Jealousy – competition**

***Genesis 4:5***

“But He did not respect Cain and his offering. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell”

### **2) Resentment**

***Genesis 4:6***

“So the Lord said to Cain, “Why are you angry? And why has your countenance fallen?”

### 3) **Revenge**

#### ***Genesis 4:7***

“If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin lies at the door. And its desire is for you, but you should rule over it.”

### 4) **Murder**

#### ***Genesis 4:8***

“Now Cain talked with Abel his brother; and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother and killed him.”

A QUESTION TO ANSWER REGARDING A POTENTIAL CONFLICT – **Is it worth it?**

### 5) **God sees what we do and *knows the attitudes of our heart***

#### ***Genesis 4:10-11***

“And He said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood cries out to Me from the ground. So now you are cursed from the earth, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother’s blood from your hand.”

### 6) **Conflicts result in a lack of productivity**

#### ***Genesis 4:12a***

“When you till the ground, it shall no longer yield its strength to you.”

### 7) **People who have unresolved conflicts tend to be wanderers**

#### ***Genesis 4:12b***

“A fugitive and a vagabond you shall be on the earth”

#### ***Genesis 4:16***

“Then Cain went out from the presence of the LORD and dwelt in the land of Nod on the east of Eden.”

a) Those with unresolved conflicts never settle too long.  
Relationships...Work...Church

b) Something happens – someone, something reminds them of their past hurt-  
OFF THEY GO.

## 8) **Our unresolved conflicts affect the next generations**

### ***Genesis 4:23***

“Then Lamech said to his wives: “Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; Wives of Lamech, listen to my speech! For I have killed a man for wounding me, Even a young man for hurting me.”

- ***Lamech was Cain’s descendant***
- **That un-dealt with conflict –that angry spirit which was not dealt with – came out and two people die**
- ***Conflict affects us all***
- **We either learn to handle them or they will destroy us.**
- **WHEN FACED WITH CONFLICTS WE MUST EITHER:**
  - i) **Let it go, if it is not important**
  - ii) **Sort it out**
  - iii) **Or if you cannot sort it out, let it go, or let them go – you have tried. (Romans 12:18) *“If it is possible, as much as depends on you, live peaceably with all men”***

### **SOME REASONS FOR CONFLICTS BETWEEN PEOPLE**

- **Different DESIRES – I want a new lounge – red, blue, yellow**
- **Unmet NEEDS in a relationship / church meeting**
- **Different IDEAS – i.e. My ideas or we will not go ahead and do it**
- **Uncommunicated EXPECTATIONS (You expect, but other person unaware)**
- **BEHAVIOUR TRAITS – Arrogant, Harsh, Soft**
- **LEADERSHIP STYLES – Pastoral versus Leadership**
- **The biggest is simply MISUNDERSTANDINGS that were not clarified**

## **HOW NOT TO DEAL WITH CONFLICT**

- 1) **Win** – I am right you are wrong. (We should always want to aim for a win-win situation)
- 2) **Withdraw** – this is hopeless they will not change
  - Avoiding conflict at all cost
  - Many use the “back off” approach to protect themselves
- 3) **Yield** – Some people’s perspective on conflict is “**Differences are disastrous**”
  - It’s far better to be nice, to submit, just go along with others demands
  - Personal goals or our needs are sacrificed when we yield. This will invariably lead to resentment
- 4) **Kill each other with words** (Proverbs 18:21)
- 5) **Poison people** - Negatively expressing our grievances to others in such a way that affects the church, the other person’s reputation and our relationships with others. A root of bitterness defiles many
- 6) **Taking on the victim mentality**
- 7) **Separating from one-another in resentment**

## **EIGHT BARRIERS TO HEALTHY CONFLICT RESOLUTION**

- 1) **Being locked into old patterns – behaviours**
- 2) **Being discouraged from past failures**
- 3) **Wrong beliefs or values**
- 4) **Fear of being hurt or rejected**
- 5) **Anger (Hostility or indifference)**
- 6) **Denial (Ignoring the conflict)**
- 7) **Personal sin or weakness**
- 8) **Lack of communication or relational skills**

## **HOW BEST TO RESOLVE CONFLICT**

**We need to first have a desire to resolve the conflict. To help in this conflict resolution process we need to:**

- 1) **Listen and Communicate** – Make it easy for the other person to respond. In marriage we need to hold up the yellow card
- 2) **Identify our own contribution to the conflict**
- 3) **Choose the Right Moment** – (No tempers)  
*Proverbs 30:33*  
“For as the churning of milk produces butter, And wringing the nose produces blood, So the forcing of wrath produces strife.”
- 4) **Identify the real issues** (Major on the Majors)
- 5) **Get to the facts** – We must never respond to tales, emotion, or exaggeration
- 6) **Consider a mutual compromise**
  - i) Negotiate meeting half way
  - ii) Everyone comes part way
  - iii) But never compromise our values
- 7) **Practice Forgiveness**
- 8) **Re-build Trust with the other person**
- 9) **Put healthy boundaries in place**
- 10) **Give the other person an assurance of acceptance**
- 11) **Be nice – “Relax”**

IF WE DO ALL OF THE ABOVE AND THERE IS NO CHANGE WE MUST MOVE ON. WE ARE ONLY RESPONSIBLE FOR OUR SIDE – AS MUCH AS DEPENDS ON US

# **APPENDIX I**

## **THE NUTS AND BOLTS OF EVANGELISM**

**(Seven keys to effectively communicating our faith)**

### **1) OBEDIENCE**

- i) **Partnering with God** (John 12:26) (1 Corinthians 15:58)
- ii) **His plan for our life** (Proverbs 16:3) (Ephesians 2:10)
- iii) **His ways** (Isaiah 55:8-9) / **A yielded vessel** (Luke 9:23)
- iv) **Jesus is Lord of ALL our life** (Galatians 2:20)
- v) **We need to be willing to share our faith at any time. We need to be ready to share both in season and out of season** (2 Timothy 4:2)

### **2) FAITH IN GOD**

- i) **Knowing our authority in Christ. (Healing and Deliverance)**  
(Mark 16:17-18) (Matthew 16:19) (Luke 10:19) (Isaiah 54:17) (1 John 4:4)
- ii) **Jesus said even greater things would we do than He did** (John 14:12)
- iii) **Knowing God's promises for all believers** (2 Corinthians 1:20)
- iv) **Trusting in God's faithfulness and being prepared to step out by faith to serve Him.** (Matthew 21:21-22) (Jeremiah 17:7-8)
- v) **Trusting the Lord in every area of our life. (It is a choice)**

### **3) LOVE**

- i) **As Believers we need to allow the love which God has poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit, to flow through our lives to touch the lives of others.** (Romans 5:5)
- ii) **The two great commandments. Love God with all you heart and love others as you love yourself** (Mark 12:30-31) (John 15:12-13)
- iii) **We need to abide in Christ and always make Him our first love.**  
(John 15:4-5) (Jude 21) (Psalm 37:4) (Galatians 6:14)
- iv) **The importance of walking in the Spirit so that our lives reflect the fruit of the Spirit.** (Galatians 5:22-23) (Matthew 5:16) **The importance of being the gospel.**
- v) **We need to have compassion for the lost** (Matthew 9:35-36) **and have a heart to see the lost come to Christ.**
- vi) **Love is a choice. We need to walk in humility. Knowledge puffs up but love edifies.** (1 Corinthians 8:1)
- vii) **WE NEED TO DEAL WITH ANY REJECTION IN OUR OWN LIVES. Perfect love casts out all fear.** (1 John 4:18)

#### **4) ACCEPTANCE OF OTHERS (No critical spirit)**

- i) We need to see people the way Jesus would** (John 3:16-17)  
(Psalm 139:17-18) (Mark 8:1-3)
- ii) We need to look into the eyes of people. The sorrow and pain that people have experienced in life can be seen in their eyes**
- iii) We need to learn to identify with the pain in the lives of others.**  
**When we understand the past rejections and sufferings that people have experienced, it is easier to love them if they reject us.**
- iv) We must continually walk in forgiveness towards others.**  
(We must keep a soft heart)
- v) Jesus was our example of forgiveness. On the cross He said, “Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do.”** (Luke 23:34)  
(Matthew 18:21-22)
- vi) We must avoid any tendency towards being critical or judgemental towards others.** (Matthew 7:1-5) **It is very hard to witness to any person to whom we have a bad attitude.**
- vii) Our love must never be conditional. We must always be looking for opportunities to affirm the potential in people. We need to look at those who are lost in terms of who they can be in Christ. JESUS CAME TO SEEK AND TO SAVE THE LOST**  
(Luke 19:10) (Luke 15:7) (Luke 15:10)
- viii) We must always have grace and wisdom when ministering to others.**  
(Colossians 4:5-6)

#### **5) KNOWLEDGE OF THE WORD**

- i) Having a good understanding of the Gospel is a key to effective evangelism.** (2 Timothy 2:15) (2 Timothy 3:16-17) (Romans 1:16)
- ii) The importance of preaching the word in the power of the Holy Spirit.** (2 Timothy 4:1-2) (John 6:63) (1 Corinthians 2:4)
- iii) We need to have a good grasp of the Grace of God. (The Lord our righteousness) (Philippians 3:9) (Romans 3:24) Salvation is a gift. (Faith alone) (Ephesians 2:8-9) (Romans 6:23) (John 3:16)**
- iv) We need to know the forgiveness of God. God forgives and forgets our past sins.** (Isaiah 43:25)
- v) When a lost sinner is “Born Again” he becomes a new creation.** (2 Corinthians 5:17) **A child of God.** (John 1:12)

- vi) **God is the God of “Second Chances.” God redeems lives from destruction.** (Psalm 103:2-5)
- vii) **We need to know and believe in the life transforming power of the Gospel message.** (Romans 10:14-17) (1 Thessalonians 1:5)
- viii) **We need to know that God has a future and a hope for all people.** (Jeremiah 29:11) (Romans 2:11) (John 6:37) (John 10:10)
- ix) **We need to know that God has a unique plan for every Believer’s life.** (Ephesians 2:10) (John 15:16)
- x) **We need to know and share about the future hope that we have in Christ.** (John 14:1-3) (1 Thessalonians 4:18) (Revelation 21:1-5)

## **6) WE NEED TO LIVE A LIFESTYLE OF WORSHIP AND PRAYER** (We need to spend time in the presence of God)

- i) **To be effective in our witnessing to others, it is imperative that we have an intimate relationship with Jesus Christ. Apart from Him we can do nothing.** (John 15:4-5) (Philippians 4:13)
- ii) **Jesus Himself emphasized the importance of worship. *“But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him.”*** (John 4:23)
- iii) **God changes our heart as we worship Him with all of our heart.** (Psalm 37:4) **King David was a worshiper and he was the only person in the Bible who was said to be a man after the heart of God. King David wrote, *“I will bless the Lord at all times; His praise shall continually be in my mouth.”*** (Psalm 34:1)
- iv) **Worship and prayer are both keys to preparing our hearts for effective evangelism.** (Acts 16:25-26) **Anointed worship also helps to open up the hearts of unbelievers to receive the gospel message.**
- v) **When we pray for the lost we begin to get a greater passion for seeing the lost come to Christ.** (Colossians 4:2-3) (Luke 10:2)
- vi) **Jesus Christ must always be our first love.** (Matthew 6:33) (Revelation 2:1-5) **The more we love Him the more we begin to have His compassion for the lost. When we have His compassion for the lost, we begin to preach the gospel with passion.**

## **7) WE NEED TO DEPEND ON THE HOLY SPIRIT**

- i) We must allow the Holy Spirit to minister through us. (John 14:26)**  
(1 Corinthians 2:4-5) (Zechariah 4:6)
- ii) We must minister from our heart and not from our intellect. WE MUST CONTINUALLY ALLOW THE LORD TO CHANGE OUR HEART. WE NEED TO PRAY AND ASK HIM TO REMOVE ANY IDOLS FROM OUR HEART. “...For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks.” (Matthew 12:34b)**
- iii) Like King David, our cry to God should be, “Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.” (Psalm 51:10)**
- iv) Our hearts are changed as we meditate on the word of God. The word of God needs to go from our head into our heart.” (Joshua 1:8)**
- v) As Christians we need to be constantly filled with the Holy Spirit. (Ephesians 5:18)**
- vi) As we meditate on the word of God and allow the Holy Spirit to change us, God changes us from glory to glory as He begins to replace our old ungodly attitudes with His Godly attitudes.**
- vii) As we learn to walk in the Spirit (Romans 8:14) we become more sensitive to God’s leading and we are able to share a word in season to those who are lost.**
- viii) As Christians it is imperative that we minister words of life to those we are witnessing to. Jesus said, “It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.” (John 6:63)**
- ix) Jesus emphasised the importance of all Believers being baptised in the Holy Spirit to empower them to be effective in witnessing to the lost. (Acts 1:5) (Acts 1:8) (John 7:37-39)**
- x) After experiencing much persecution the first church began to pray for boldness. “And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with boldness” (Acts 4:31)**
- xi) The Apostle Paul wrote, “Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.” (2 Corinthians 3:17)**



**BASED UPON THE ABOVE SEVEN KEYS TO EFFECTIVELY COMMUNICATING OUR FAITH, IT IS GOOD DO DEVELOP THE FOLLOWING TWELVE WITNESSING HABITS**

**1) Allowing the Holy Spirit to direct you to people.**

(Divine Appointments)

If we learn to walk consistently in the Spirit, we will be more open to taking advantage of the divine appointments (opportunities) that God gives us on a regular basis to share our faith with others.

**2) Not meditating on what you will say.**

We need to allow the Holy Spirit to guide our conversations and preaching when we witness to others. (WE NEED TO SHARE FROM OUR HEARTS) (Luke 21:14-15)

**3) Getting involved in the lives of others. Friendship Evangelism (First the natural and then the spiritual)**

We need to ask questions about a person's life as we reach out and witness to them. We need to be a friend first and have a genuine interest in their life. We must never just look at people as being another notch in our evangelical belt. We must always be looking at leading people to Christ and then helping them to become a part of a loving bible based church community. BE A GOOD LISTENER. Do not just listen to answer back, but listen to understand what people are sharing with you. We need to first get an idea of what a person's felt needs are and then as the Holy Spirit leads, making them aware of their need for a personal relationship with Jesus Christ.

**4) Never get involved in religious debates.**

Jesus said blessed are the peace makers. (Matthew 5:9)

**5) Practically serve people if possible.**

As we reach out to the lost we need to seek the Lord for ways that we can also practically love and serve people. It is the goodness of God which leads people to repentance. Often little acts of kindness can open up people's hearts to receive the gospel message. Giving meals to the poor invariably opens their hearts to the gospel message. **We must allow people to see the love of Christ in our own lives.**

## 6) **Be sensitive to how receptive a person is to the gospel**

For some people you may just simply do a kind act and bless them in the Name of Jesus. (For those who are unsaved and uninterested in the gospel) For some you may just leave them a tract to read whilst for others you may share a testimony with them of your own life changing encounter with Jesus Christ. **(Revelation 12:11)** For some people you will be able to share the entire gospel with them and lead them to Christ.

**The apostle Paul wrote,** *“For though I am free from all men, I have made myself a servant to all, that I might win the more...I have become all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.”* **(1 Corinthians 9:19 & 22b)**

## 7) **Spend quality time with people.**

As a general rule we should never be rushed or driven when sharing our faith with other people. When we are sharing our faith with them, they should be able to sense that we have a genuine interest in their life. There will of course be times, such as when you are on a bus and have only five minutes to share with someone your faith, that you may only have the opportunity of quickly sharing the gospel. In a world which is full of loneliness and broken relationships, people are looking for meaningful relationships in their life.

Our willingness to spend some quality time with an unbeliever and to share the hope that we have in Christ with them, has the potential to have a major impact on their life. As Christians we can spend half an hour with a person who has given up on life and leave them with a hope that with Christ no situation is ever impossible. Jesus was always prepared to spend time with those who were lost as He shared about the Kingdom of God. **(Luke 19:1-10)** **(Matthew 9:9-13)**

## 8) **Be open and transparent. BE REAL.**

As Christians we need to be genuine when sharing with others and be willing to identify with the challenges that others may be going through. We will all experience tough times in life. **(2 Timothy 3:12)** **(Acts 14:22)** We must be naturally spiritual. Though we are in this world we are not of this world. But in this world we will always, like all unbelievers experience trying situations. However we can share with unbelievers how Jesus Christ helps us through the tough times.

**9) Never try and win an argument or try and force others to agree with our Christian beliefs.**

It is so important that all that we do in terms of witnessing is done in love. **(1 Corinthians 13:1-2)** We must avoid entering into any arguments or debates with unbelievers or believers. **(Titus 3:9)**

**The apostle Paul wrote to the young pastor Timothy,** *“But avoid foolish and ignorant disputes, knowing that they generate strife. And a servant of the Lord must not quarrel but be gentle to all, able to teach, patient, in humility correcting those who are in opposition, if God perhaps will grant them repentance, so that they may know the truth.”* **(2 Timothy 2:23-25)**

It is so important that we always share the truth in love with unbelievers. Jesus Himself had great compassion for the lost and ministered with both grace and truth. **(John 1:17)** It is the goodness of God that leads people to repentance. **(Romans 2:4)** We must always endeavour to share our faith in the power of the Holy Spirit. As we allow the Holy Spirit to minister through us to unbelievers, they will be convicted of their sin and come to Christ. “‘Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,’ says the LORD of hosts,” **(Zechariah 4:6b)**

**10) Ministering to the same sex is generally advisable**

Ministering to those of the same sex is generally advisable when sharing our faith with unbelievers. We must always exercise wisdom and discernment when ministering to those of the opposite sex as the devil is always looking for opportunities to cause Christians to stumble.

We must always guard against co-dependent counselling where affirmation comes from helping others. Being accountable to others is a great safeguard when ministering to others of the opposite sex. One example of such a healthy accountability is when a husband and wife minister together. The bible says not even to give an appearance of evil in what we do in life. Therefore ministering to people of the opposite sex in isolation would never be considered advisable.

In a world which is full of lust the advice in the epistle of Jude is good to heed, *“And on some have compassion, making a distinction; but others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garments defiled by the flesh.”* **(Jude 22-23)**

## 11) **The importance of being friendly to those who we minister to. A SOFT ANSWER TURNS AWAY WRATH**

Walking in the Spirit and being friendly to those we are witnessing to is a key to effective soul winning. When people become a little agitated it is imperative that we maintain the peace. Jesus said blessed are the peace makers. **(Matthew 5:9)** Sometimes it is just good to *agree to disagree* on a certain issue if it does not relate to the gospel message.

Letting people speak and listening to what they are saying will also help to open up the hearts of unbelievers to receive the gospel message. If we tell people that we understand why they are feeling frustrated or angry, we will then be more empowered to share our own experience as a Christian.

It is important that we never react out of a sense of being rejected but that we continually walk in the Spirit when witnessing to unbelievers. WE ARE NEVER HOWEVER MEANT TO CAST OUR PEARLS BEFORE SWINE. **(Matthew 7:6)** We are not expected to share our faith with those who are openly aggressive and hostile to the gospel message.

**BEING LED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT IN OUR WITNESSING HELPS US TO AVOID UNNECESSARY DEBATES AND CONFRONTATIONS WITH OTHERS. Being sensitive to *WHEN* to share with people is a key to effective personal evangelism.**

Walking in humility and love towards others helps to open up the hearts of those that we are witnessing to. A soft answer will always help to turn away wrath. Proverbs 16:32 emphasises the importance of having self control. *“He who is slow to anger is better than the mighty, And he who rules his spirit that he who takes a city.”*

## 12) **MOST IMPORTANTLY, we need to prepare our heart before commencing any ministry outreach.**

As Christians it is important that we are both full of the Word and the Spirit. Studying the gospel Scriptures and memorising them helps us to be more effective in sharing our faith. **(2 Timothy 2:15, 3:16-17 & 4:2)** The apostle Paul also emphasised the importance of being continually filled with the Holy Spirit. **(Ephesians 5:18)**

**Before commencing an outreach we should commit the time in prayer to the Lord and ask Him for Divine appointments. A time of worship also helps to prepare our hearts to love those who we will be meeting. IT IS OUR AGAPE LOVE FOR OTHER PEOPLE WHICH WILL BE OUR GREATEST WITNESS AS CHRISTIANS TO THE LOST**

## APPENDIX J

# THREE KEY AREAS OF CHRISTIAN CHARACTER TO DEVELOP

Developing character and integrity is crucial for every Christian. *Before God can promote us in His Kingdom, we need to first have the character in place* that will enable us to withstand and overcome the temptations and testings that we will invariably experience when serving the Lord. The Apostle Peter wrote in his epistle, “Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.” **(1 Peter 5:8)**

*As Christians it is also important that our lives reflect the message that we are preaching.* Jesus said, “Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.” **(Matthew 5:16)**

*Jesus was our role model for humility.* The Apostle Paul wrote, “Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even, the death of the cross. Therefore God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name.” **(Philippians 2:5-9)**

*Developing a humble and teachable spirit is also a key to walking a victorious overcoming life.* When we humbly place our total dependence on God we do not have to worry as He promises to supply all of our need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus **(Philippians 4:19)** and that we can do all things through Christ who strengthens us. **(Philippians 4:13)** Jesus Himself said, “...Seek first the Kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.” **(Matthew 6:33)** Jeremiah the prophet wrote, “Blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD, And whose hope is the LORD.” **(Jeremiah 17:7)** Like John the Baptist we need to say, He (Jesus) must increase, but I must decrease.” **(John 3:30)**

In the following study I will be looking at what the Bible says in relation to *Humility, Having a Servant Heart and a Teachable Spirit*. I will then share how many other areas of our life will be impacted by these three character attributes, and how we can best develop these attributes in our own life as Christians.

## **HUMILITY**

The Bible makes it clear of the danger of having pride in our own life, how God resists the proud and how promotion within God's Kingdom comes to those who are humble and God dependent.

### **i) Pride precedes a fall**

The book of Proverbs says, "Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall." (**Proverbs 16:18**)

"Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty and before honour is humility" (**Proverbs 18:12**)

The Bible also gives an account of how when King Nebuchadnezzar became proud about his achievements, (**Daniel 4:30**) God immediately took his kingdom away, (**Daniel 4:31**) and he became insane and roamed about like a wild animal for seven years. (**Daniel 4:32-33**) After seven years King Nebuchadnezzar began praising God and he had his kingdom restored back to him by God. (**Daniel 4:34-37**)

### **ii) Humility precedes promotion in the Kingdom of God**

God's Kingdom is totally different to the spirit of this world. In this world people love to receive recognition and endeavour to promote themselves, but in God's Kingdom, it is those who are willing to give their life away who will truly find life and who God will raise up to do great and mighty things for Him. The Bible has many Scriptures that state that greatness and promotion comes as we learn to humble ourselves and to die to all selfish ambition.

**Jesus himself said**, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. If anyone serves Me, him My Father will honour." (**John 12:24-26**)

**JESUS HIMSELF SAID THAT WE ARE TO HUMBLE OURSELVES. IT IS IN DOING THIS THAT WE RECEIVE PROMOTION IN GOD'S KINGDOM**

**Jesus said**, "And whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted." (**Matthew 23:12**)

**James in his epistle wrote**, "Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up." (**James 4:10**)

**The Apostle Peter wrote**, "Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time," (**1 Peter 5:6**)

**GOD RAISED UP MOSES TO BE A GREAT LEADER WHO WOULD LEAD THE ISRAELITES OUT OF BONDAGE IN EGYPT. HE WAS REFERRED TO IN THE BIBLE AS BEING THE MOST HUMBLE MAN ON EARTH**

“(Now the man Moses was very humble, more than all men who were on the face of the earth)” (*Numbers 12:3*)

**Psalm 147:6 says, “The LORD lifts up the humble; He casts the wicked to the ground”**

**THE BIBLE MAKES IT CLEAR THAT HUMILITY IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BEING USED MIGHTILY OF GOD. GOD WILL SHARE HIS GLORY WITH NO MAN**

“But God has chosen the foolish things of the world to put to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to put to shame the things which are mighty, and the base things of the world and the things which are despised God has chosen, and the things which are not, to bring to nothing the things which are, that no flesh should glory in His presence.” (**1 Corinthians 1:27-29**)

**The Apostle Paul also wrote, “Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.” (1 Corinthians 10:31)**

### **iii) God resists the proud**

The devil (Lucifer) was thrown out of heaven because of his pride and jealousy. Pride in our lives will be a barrier to seeing God’s blessing and favour in our lives.

On the other hand, God blesses those who have a humble dependence on Him and who put their trust in the LORD. (**Jeremiah 17:7-8**)

***The bible makes it clear that God resists those who have pride in their life.***

“God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble” (**James 4:6a**)

“Likewise you younger people, submit yourselves to your elders. Yes, all of you be submissive to one another, and be clothed with humility, for “God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble.” (**1 Peter 5:5**)

“The Lord will destroy the house of the proud, but He will establish the boundary of the widow.” (**Proverbs 15:25**)

## HAVING A SERVANT HEART

As Christians we should have a desire to help build the Kingdom of God. Serving one another in the Body of Christ is a key to seeing God's Kingdom expanded here on earth. The first church had great unity and they all helped one another as anyone had need. (**Acts 2:44-46**) The first church grew rapidly (**Acts 2:47**) (**Acts 5:14**) and moved in power. (**Acts 5:12-16**)

As Christians we need to use our spiritual gifts to help see others come to faith and to help other believers to grow in their faith. Ministry is all about helping others to grow in their faith and to fulfil their God given destinies.

The Apostle Paul wrote, "Even so you, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, let it be for the edification of the church that you seek to excel." (**1 Corinthians 14:12**)

"But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all." (**1 Corinthians 12:7**)

## JESUS MADE IT CLEAR THE GREATNESS IS ALL ABOUT SERVING OTHERS

*After washing the disciples feet, Jesus said to them*, "If I then, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done to you." (**John 13:14-15**)

**After the mother of Zebedee's sons had come to Jesus asking if her two sons could sit in His Kingdom, one on His right hand and the other on the left, (Matthew 20:20-21) Jesus said to His disciples,**

"You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and those who are great exercise authority over them. Yet it shall not be so among you; but whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. And whoever desires to be first among you, let him be your slave - "Just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many." (**Matthew 20:25-26**)

## TO HAVE A SERVANT HEART MEANS:

### i) Living for others

*The Apostle John wrote*, "By this we know love, because He laid down His life for us. And we also ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. (**1 John 3:16**)

*The Apostle Paul also wrote*, "We then who are strong ought to bear with the scruples of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let each of us please his neighbour for his good, leading to edification." (**Romans 15:1-2**)



## ii) Esteeming others better than yourself

*The Apostle Paul wrote*, “Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself. Let each of you look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others.” **(Philippians 2:3-4)**

“Be kindly affectionate to one another with brotherly love, in honour giving preference to one another.” **(Romans 12:10)**

## iii) Helping others to fulfil their God given destiny

**Jesus said**, “And if you have not been faithful in what is another man’s, who will give you what is your own?” **(Luke 16:12)**

## HAVING A TEACHABLE SPIRIT

Having a teachable spirit is a key to fulfilling our God given destiny. When a Christian has a teachable spirit they will invariably avoid many of the pitfalls that unteachable people experience throughout their lives. To learn from other mature believers and to continually seek the Lord for His wisdom and direction in helps a Christian to grow strong in their faith, so that they in turn can encourage and help other believers to remain strong in their faith. The Bible makes it very clear how important it is that a person has a teachable spirit and that great blessings come to those who are teachable.

“Listen to counsel and receive instruction, that you may be wise in your latter days.” **(Proverbs 19:20)**

“Without counsel, plans go awry, but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.” **(Proverbs 15:22)**

“Where there is no counsel, the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.” **(Proverbs 11:14)**

“He who heeds the word wisely will find good, and whoever trusts in the LORD, happy is he.” **(Proverbs 16:20)**

“Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be still wiser; Teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.” **(Proverbs 9:9)**

“Whoever loves instruction loves knowledge, But he who hates correction is stupid.” **(Proverbs 12:1)**

“My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge...” **(Hosea 4:6)**

## **HAVING A TEACHABLE SPIRIT MEANS:**

### **i) Desiring Wisdom**

“Happy is the man who finds wisdom, and the man who gains understanding.” **(Proverbs 3:13)**

King Solomon knew the importance of having wisdom when he was made King of Israel. When asked by God, “What shall I give you” Solomon said, “Now give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this great people of Yours?”

**(2 Chronicles 1:10)**

**HAVING A HEALTHY FEAR OF THE LORD WILL HELP US TO CONTINUALLY PURSUE GODLY WISDOM.** (Proverbs 1:7)

### **ii) Having an obedient heart**

“Has the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, As in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice.” **(1 Samuel 15:22a)**

**Due to his disobedience Saul was rejected as King by God.**

**(1 Samuel 15:10-29)**

Unlike King Saul, King David, except for his relationship with Bathsheba, always sought the Lord for His counsel in all that he did and was a man after God’s own heart.

### **iii) Having a submitted heart**

Having a submitted heart is a key to becoming all that God has planned for our life. Being submitted to other mature Christian leaders and being open to correction helps to safeguard us against making unwise decisions in life. What happens in our life is invariably related to what is in our heart. The Bible says, “Keep your heart with all diligence, For out of it spring the issues of life.” **(Proverbs 4:23)**

For this reason we need to choose our friends wisely. The Bible says that “The righteous should choose his friends carefully, For the way of the wicked leads them astray.” **(Proverbs 12:26)** If we spend time with people who are rebellious and not submitted or accountable to anyone, they can begin to negatively impact our life. The bible says that “A little leaven leavens the whole lump.” **(Galatians 5:9)**

The devil is continually trying to sow rebellion and discord into the lives of Christians. As believers we need to make wise choices that will help us to become more Christlike in our character, so that our light will continue to shine before men that they may see our good works and glorify our Father in Heaven. **(Matthew 5:16)** Having a submitted heart and a teachable spirit are keys to safeguarding us against drifting off track in our Christian walk. God has a great plan for each of our lives and it involves staying on the narrow path that truly leads to the abundant life that Jesus spoke of.

Being submitted to other mature Christians of good character helps us to stay on that narrow path. Continuing to maintain a right heart attitude is crucial for all Christians. As Christians we must live in this world but not be of this world. The bible makes it clear that we must not allow the spirit of this world to impact our hearts. **(1 John 2:15-17)**

When a Christian begins to lose their first love for the Lord, they are then in danger of drifting off track in their life. All backsliding begins in the heart of a Christian. The book of proverbs says, **“The backslider in heart will be filled with his own ways, But a good man will be satisfied from above.”** (Proverbs 14:14)

#### **iv) Being a person of prayer (God dependent)**

Those who have a teachable spirit will always seek God in prayer for His wisdom and direction on an ongoing basis. The book of proverbs says,

“Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and lean not on your own understanding; In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct your paths.” **(Proverbs 3:5-6)**

**The Apostle Paul emphasised the importance of having a prayerful dependency on God,**

“Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is.” **(Ephesians 5:17)**

“praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints-” **(Ephesians 6:18)**

“Continue earnestly in prayer, being vigilant in it with thanksgiving;” **(Colossians 4:2)** and

“Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God.” **(Philippians 4:6)**

**Jesus Himself said to His disciples,** “Pray that you may not enter into temptation.” **(Luke 22:40)**

**v) Being open to learning from others**

A Christian with a teachable spirit will have godly mentors in their life and know the wisdom that comes from having a number of mature believers in their life who can give them wise counsel when major decisions have to be made. A mature Christian will always appreciate input from other mature believers into their life. The bible makes it very clear that to isolate oneself from fellowship is not wise but that “... in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. (**Proverbs 11:14**)

“A man who isolates himself seeks his own desire; He rages against all wise judgment.” (**Proverbs 18:1**)

**The writer of Hebrews emphasised this.** “And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as you see the Day approaching.” (**Hebrews 10:24-25**)

**vi) Having a repentant heart (Keeping short accounts with God)**

As Christians it is important that we keep our hearts soft by keeping short accounts with God. Wrong attitudes and all known sins in our life should be repented of quickly, so that we can continually have intimate fellowship with the Lord. Maintaining short accounts with the Lord helps us to clearly hear the voice of the Holy Spirit. Unconfessed sins have the potential to rob us of that close intimacy with God so that we do not hear as clearly the voice of the Holy Spirit.

Though as Christians we are always in a relationship with Jesus Christ, sin can impact the sweetness of our fellowship with the Lord. The bible makes it clear that God loves to continually restore us to that place of intimate fellowship with Himself. **The Apostle John wrote**, “If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.” (**1 John 1:9**)

**HAVING A REPENTANT HEART IS A KEY TO MAINTAINING AN INTIMATE WALK WITH THE LORD AND TO REMAINING STRONG IN OUR CHRISTIAN WALK.**

Having a repentant heart helps us to continually stay on course with God’s plan for our life and to remain strong during times of temptation. Someone once gave the analogy of how when you are sitting on the top of a slide at a fun or recreational park, you are safe when you are sitting at the top. The moment you move forward a bit you begin to slide down. As you begin to slide down you can always easily move back up to sit at the top of the slide.

But once you have begun sliding down the slide you begin to slide faster and faster the further you go down the slide until it is impossible to stop. The same thing can be applied to sin and temptation in our Christian walk. It is good to address any sin in our life right at the beginning before it gains momentum in our life so that it becomes a stronghold in our life.

Therefore how important it is to have a repentant heart as a Christian. God has a great plan for our lives but the devil will do everything that he can to destroy that plan or to sidetrack us from God's best plan for our life.

**Jesus said**, "The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly." (**John 10:10**)

## **vii) Being led by the Holy Spirit**

As Christians we need to allow the Holy Spirit to guide and direct our steps. **The Apostle Paul said in the book of Roman's**, "For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God." (**Romans 8:14**) Walking in obedience is a key to receiving God's blessings. Jesus said that the Holy Spirit would guide us into all truth.

A Christian with a teachable and submitted heart will desire to know the promptings and guidance of the Holy Spirit in their life. As they allow the Holy Spirit to direct their steps, they know that God's destiny for their life will unfold.

**Jesus said to His disciples**, "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you all things to come." (**John 16:13**)

"But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you." (**John 14:26**)

**AS WE LEARN TO WALK IN THE SPIRIT (Galatians 5:16) (Galatians 5:25) WE WILL NOT ONLY BECOME MORE HUMBLE AND MORE TEACHABLE AND SERVANT HEARTED, BUT WE WILL ALSO INVARIABLY BEGIN TO GROW IN CHARACTER IN MANY OTHER AREAS OF OUR LIFE AS WELL.**

**AS WE LEARN MORE AND MORE TO WALK IN THE SPIRIT, WE WILL ALSO BEGIN TO GROW IN THE FOLLOWING IMPORTANT AREAS:**

- **We will keep our commitments with others** (Matthew 5:37)
- **We will cultivate endurance in our life** (Galatians 6:9)
- **We will speak the truth** (1 Corinthians 5:8)
- **We will practice self-control** (1 Peter 3:17) (*2 Peter 1:5-8*)
- **We will become more kind and gentle** (Ephesians 4:32a)
- **We will respect our bodies** (Our bodies are the temple of the Holy Spirit)
- **We will endeavour to guard our tongues** (Ephesians 4:29), and
- **We will offer forgiveness to others** (Ephesians 4:32b)

### ***IN CONCLUSION***

- **INTIMACY WITH THE LORD**  
(*John 15:4-5*) (*Psalm 37:4*) (*John 4:23-24*)
- **MEDITATING ON THE WORD OF GOD**  
(*Romans 12:2*)(*John 8:31a-32*) (*Joshua 1:8*)(*Psalm 1:1-3*)(*Psalm 119:33-40*)
- **AND BEING FILLED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT**  
(*Ephesians 5:18*) (*Galatians 5:22-23*)

ARE ALL SPIRITUAL DISCIPLINES THAT WILL HELP US TO GROW IN THE AREAS OF HUMILITY AND IN BECOMING MORE SERVANT-HEARTED AND TEACHABLE.

**AS WE GROW IN THESE THREE AREAS, WE BEGIN TO QUALIFY FOR GREATNESS IN THE KINGDOM OF GOD.**

## APPENDIX K

# THE IMPORTANCE OF SETTING GOALS

## *EIGHT PRINCIPLES TO LIVE BY*

“The plans of the diligent lead surely to plenty, but those of everyone who is hasty, surely to poverty.” (**Proverbs 21:5**)

People who set goals accomplish much more than people of equal education and ability who don't. With this in mind, it is important to build the following eight principles into our lives.

### **1) Seek God for His plan for your life**

God has a unique plan for our life. (**Ephesians 2:10**) The book of Proverbs says, “There are many plans in a man's heart, Nevertheless the LORD's counsel – that will stand.” (**Proverbs 19:21**) As we seek God for His plan for our life we must firstly commit our ways to Him. “Commit your works to the LORD, and your thoughts will be established.” (**Proverbs 16:3**)

### **2) Put His plan down on paper**

We must learn to commit our plans to paper. We need to write down our God given goals. Writing down God's plan for our life on paper gives it a sense of permanency and helps to energise us to set goals to see this vision come to pass. The Lord said to the prophet Habakkuk, “Write the vision and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it.” (**Habakkuk 2:2**)

“Good planning and hard work lead to prosperity...” (**Proverbs 21:5 NLT**) Having wishy-washy objectives will never get us anywhere. Having a clearly defined vision and clear goals for our life helps us not to deviate off track. It is so important that we redeem the time for the days are evil and that we know the will of God for our life. (**Ephesians 5:17**) The book of Proverbs says, “Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint; But happy is he who keeps the law.” (**Proverbs 29:18**)

*Having our goals clearly written down helps us to stay focussed in life.*

### **3) Establish a deadline**

We must establish deadlines to see our goals come to pass. We need to establish a starting date when we are to begin what God has planned for us to do and a completion date for each goal to be achieved. Without a definite beginning and ending it is easy to procrastinate and get nowhere.

#### **4) Make a list of what you have to do. Keep it before you all the time**

To see the completion of our goals, we need to list what must be done in order to see those goals achieved. We must keep that list before us at all times to help us to stay focussed and on track. This list will help us to accomplish all that is required to see our Vision and goals being fulfilled.

#### **5) Convert your list to a plan**

It is then important to convert the “to do” list to an action plan. It is important to decide what needs to be done first and what can be done later. An organised plan is always better than trying to carry things around in our head. To help achieve our goals it is good to have a longer term plan, weekly plan and a daily plan to ensure that we stay focussed on our goal and make the most out of each day.

#### **6) Act immediately (Do not procrastinate)**

The hardest thing to do is to make a start on a new thing. A key to achieving our goals is that we act immediately. The apostle Paul wrote, “Be very careful, then, how you live – not as unwise but as wise, making the most of every opportunity...” **(Ephesians 5:15-16 NIV)** Do something! A mediocre plan that’s implemented beats a brilliant one that’s not. When we step out by faith to start something new, God is then able to guide our steps and even redirect our step as He begins to more fully unfold His plan for our lives. “The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD, and He delights in his way.” **(Psalm 37:23)**

#### **7) Do something every day to help move forward to achieving God’s plan for your life.**

Every day we should do something to help us move closer to achieving God’s plan for our life. Scheduling in times of rest is also important to help us to stay sharp and focussed. Daily schedules help us to achieve our goals and to fulfil our God given destiny.

#### **8) Know your calling in life. Be willing to devote your life to fulfilling God’s plan for your life.**

God has a unique plan for every Christian’s life. It is important that we seek God to find His plan for our life. We need to have a goal which we are willing to devote our life to. We must be prepared to give our life totally to seeing God’s plan and destiny for our life coming to pass. Once we find out what God’s plan for our life is, we need to keep our eyes on that plan at all times. “So teach us to number our days, that we may gain a heart of wisdom.” **(Psalm 90:12)**



## APPENDIX L

# THE PRINCIPLE OF TWELVE

Jesus spent much of His time in ministry training up and equipping twelve disciples. Before ascending back to Heaven Jesus gave the command “Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations ...teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you;” (**Matthew 28:19-20**)

The Apostle Paul also emphasised the importance of training up other Christians who in turn would be empowered to raise up other mature disciples. In his letter to the young Pastor Timothy, he wrote, “You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also.” (**2 Timothy 2:1-2**)

*Within the context of a small group or home group, Christians can be prepared for ministry roles within the church. Small groups are also a great vehicle for helping new Christians to become connected to a local church.*

The early church had many house fellowship groups (**Acts 5:42**) and as a result “believers were **increasingly** added to the Lord, multitudes of both men and women,” (**Acts 5:14**) During this period the number of disciples was *multiplying* in number. (**Acts 6:1**) Having healthy small group fellowships in a local church is a key to church growth and to seeing individual believers being trained up and mobilised into their ministry callings.

Larry Stockwell in his model of the Cell Church came up with a model for multiplying the small groups in his church. This model has been incorporated in the following example of how to raise up healthy cell or home group fellowships in a local church.

### **Raising up and Multiplying Small Groups (House Churches):**

- 1) The church leader or pastor of a new church plant or an existing church which has no small groups, needs to begin by running a small group for potential leaders. Over a period of time this group should be allowed to grow until it reaches twelve people.
- 2) In this group for potential leaders, which is run by the Senior Pastor, future small group leaders are trained up. Part of the training in this Senior Pastor’s Leadership small group would also involve preparing these leaders for other future ministry roles in the church.
- 3) Over a period of time, as God leads, the Senior Pastor raises up each of these potential leaders to become small group leaders.
- 4) These small group leaders are now the *Pastor’s assistants* and *continue to be a part of his leadership small group*. In this way the small group leaders that the Senior Pastor has raised up, will still be ministered to and mentored by him as they themselves minister to others in their own small groups.

- 5) Each of these *Pastor's assistants* will continue to be trained up and mentored by the Senior Pastor in his *Leadership small group*. In addition to being coached in their small group leadership role, these assistants would also be equipped personally by the Senior Pastor to prepare them for future ministry roles as the church begins to grow in numbers. i.e. Preparing them to oversee and train those who will be involved in the Children's ministry as many new families are added to the church in the future.
- 6) The Senior *Pastor's input* into the lives of the Pastor's assistants in his small group is obviously very important. Those being raised up as leaders will *reflect the heart and the character of the Pastor himself*. Jesus Himself said, "*A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is perfectly trained will be like his teacher.*" (Luke 6:40)
- 7) Each of these *Pastor's assistants* would have been *fully* equipped by the Senior Pastor before being appointed as a small group leader, to disciple up to twelve people in their own small group and to see everyone in his or her small group as also being potential future leaders. Each of these Pastor's assistants would also have been encouraged to place an emphasis on evangelism in their new small group. In this way each small group will quickly grow to twelve members and each member of the small group will also be empowered to evangelise to others.
- 8) Every small group leader should be active in soul winning and in equipping those in their small group in the area of evangelism. Each small group leader should also be looking at grooming and preparing potential leaders. The Senior Pastor's passion for evangelism will invariably be reflected in the lives of their *Pastor's assistants* and in those who their assistants in turn train up and disciple in the future. For this reason it is imperative that the senior pastor of every church seeks God to have His heart for the lost.
- 9) The training up and development of good small group leaders is a key to retaining the harvest of lost souls which will come in when we experience revival. If a church has trained up many potential leaders, as hundreds and even thousands are saved, these new believers can be placed in home groups. At the end of the Apostle Peter's first sermon after the Day of Pentecost, three thousand people called on the Name of Jesus.
- 10) Over a period of time the Senior Pastor will in God's timing release the small group leaders (Pastors assistants) in his group to raise up new small groups and to disciple and mentor those who will be leading these *new small groups*. These *pastor's assistants* will now themselves be training up and equipping new small group leaders. They themselves (*the senior pastor's assistants*) will continue to be part of the Senior Pastor's small group but they will now have a group of small group leaders that they themselves are responsible for discipling and mentoring.

- 11) The Pastor's assistants now have the responsibility of training up and *preparing* those in their own small groups to be future small group leaders themselves. As the Lord leads, the Pastor's assistants, with the approval of the Senior Pastor, begin to raise up leaders to run new small groups. Over a period of time each of the Pastor's assistants will also end up having a group of twelve small group leaders that they are discipling and mentoring on an ongoing basis. Eventually in God's timing, the Pastor's assistants will themselves *release the small group leaders that they are mentoring and discipling*, to establish their own new small groups and to disciple and mentor the leaders who are will be running them.
- 12) The small group leaders that they have now released to train up other small group leaders will still however continue to attend the Pastor's assistants small groups (for continued leadership training and development) but they will also now be training and equipping other new small group leaders themselves.
- 13) When *this new group of small group leaders are in turn themselves released in the future* to raise up and mentor the next group of small group leaders, there will be an additional 20,736 new small groups raised up. This is why Jesus chose to disciple twelve apostles who would then in turn teach others all those things that He had taught them during His ministry here on earth. (Matthew 28:20)
- 14) This Discipleship model has a number of great advantages. Firstly each small group leader in the church is both ministered to as well as ministering to others. Secondly, every small group leader is accountable to another leader. Finally this model also helps to see every person being given the opportunity to be recognised for some future leadership role and to be better equipped for their ministry calling.
- 15) As all small group leaders are also ministered to in this model, all leaders are in turn far more empowered to raise up strong and capable future small group leaders themselves in the groups that they run.
- 16) This church growth model provides good training and accountability for all the small group leaders. If this is also combined with an evangelism and evangelism training focus in each of the small groups, multiplication of small groups will increasingly occur.

GIVEN THE VILLAGE STRUCTURE IN INDIA, THIS SMALL GROUP MULTIPLICATION MODEL WOULD BE IDEAL FOR PLANTING HOUSE CHURCHES THROUGHOUT THE VILLAGES OF INDIA.

(i.e. A Pastor in an established local church could raise up over a period of time twelve "pastor's assistants" in a leadership training small group run by him or her. As God directs, these twelve assistants could then be raised up to be small group leaders in twelve different villages and begin the above discipleship multiplication process. **This discipleship model can be clearly understood by looking at the following Schematic Illustration)**

# SCHEMATIC ILLUSTRATION OF THIS DISCIPLESHIP MODEL

## SENIOR PASTOR

(12 Senior Pastor's Assistants) After being trained and equipped by the Senior Pastor, each Pastor's assistant is given their own small group to lead. **(Step A)** After the Pastor's assistants have proved faithful in leading their own small group, the Senior Pastor also releases them to train up new small group leaders (up to 12) themselves. **(Step B)** They continue to be a part of the Senior Pastor's Leader Class

### Step A



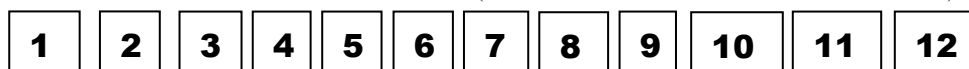
EACH OF THE SENIOR PASTOR'S ASSISTANTS RAISE UP AND SHEPHERD A SMALL GROUP OF UP TO TWELVE MEMBERS

*Twelve Small Group Leaders (Pastors Assistants) who continue to be mentored by the Senior Pastor in his leadership group*

Up to 144 additional new Small Group Leaders have now been raised up who are being mentored by the Senior Pastor's Assistants

### Step B

EACH PASTOR'S ASSISTANT IS EVENTUALLY RELEASED TO TRAIN UP SMALL GROUP LEADERS HIMSELF (UP TO TWELVE SMALL GROUP LEADERS)



The members in the small groups run by the Senior Pastor's Assistants are trained up to become small group leaders themselves. **(Step C)** After a period of time they will also be released to train up small group leaders themselves. **(Step D)** They will continue to be mentored in the small groups run by the Pastor's Assistants. **(Leadership training)**

Up to 1728 additional new Small Group Leaders (Step D) can now be raised up. They are all being mentored and disciplined by those leaders who have been raised up by the Senior Pastor's twelve assistants.

### Step C

THE TWELVE SMALL GROUP LEADERS TRAINED UP BY EACH OF THE SENIOR PASTOR'S ASSISTANTS NOW LEAD THEIR OWN SMALL GROUP OF UP TO TWELVE MEMBERS. AFTER SOME TIME THEY ARE ALL EVENTUALLY RELEASED **Step D** TO RAISE UP NEW SMALL GROUP LEADERS THEMSELVES (UP TO TWELVE SMALL GROUP LEADERS EACH)



**(In step D, each of these small group members are now also trained up and equipped to open up their own new small group)**

### MULTIPLYING SMALL GROUP LEADERS

Using this discipleship model mature small group leaders are raised up who have ongoing accountability to other leaders. All small group leaders are both ministered to as well as ministering to others. After the twelve small group leaders released by each of the Senior Pastor's twelve assistants (12 x 12 = 144) have all raised up twelve more new small group leaders, an additional 1728 new small group leaders will be running small groups. (144 x 12) **When these new leaders raise up the next group of small group leaders in the future, there will be up to 20,736 additional small group leaders. (1728 x 12)**

## **A WORKING EXAMPLE OF THIS DISCIPLESHIP MODEL**

Pastor Peter Shepherd plants a new church with a small team and has a vision to raise up small groups to help his church to grow in the future.

**OR**

Pastor John Shepherd realises the need for his church to start developing some small groups to enable his church members to grow more in their faith and to help the church to grow in the future.

**IN BOTH THESE CASES THE CHURCH HAS NOT YET RUN SMALL GROUPS**

**IN THIS WORKING EXAMPLE WE WILL USE PASTOR JOHN SHEPHERD'S CHURCH TO ILLUSTRATE THIS DISCIPLESHIP MODEL**

- 1) Pastor John Shepherd starts a leadership class (small group) for potential small group leaders on a Monday night. Over a period of time it grows to twelve members. These small group meetings are held every Monday night from 7.30 pm**

**Note:** This small group could be held on any week night or even on a Sunday afternoon, but I believe it would be best to run this group early in the week. The reason for this is that if the Senior Pastor wants to let all small group leaders know about any upcoming events or church policy in the future, he can let his own small group of leaders know first before they hold their own small group meetings later in the week.

- 2) After a season of preparation Pastor John Shepherd raises up each of these potential leaders to actually run their own small groups. For ease of illustration we will look at one of these members of Pastor John Shepherd's small group. For this example we will call this small group member's name Peter Sampson.**
- 3) Pastor John Shepherd now appoints Peter Sampson to start running his own small group every Thursday night from 7.30 pm. Over a period of 12 months Peter Sampson's small group grows to twelve members.**
- 4) Pastor John Shepherd now releases Peter Sampson to start raising up his own new small groups and to train and equip these new small group leaders in his Thursday night group.**
- 5) Those in Peter Sampson's small group (as God directs) are now raised up to begin their own small groups every Tuesday night from 7.30 pm. For example sake, let's say that one of these new Tuesday Night Small group leaders from Peter Sampson's group is called John Moses.**

- 6) **After John Moses has established his own small group of twelve members over a period of twelve months in his Tuesday night meeting, Peter Sampson now with the approval of the Senior Pastor John Shepherd releases John Moses to raise up his own small groups and to train up these new small group leaders.**
- 7) **These new small groups may run on a Thursday night (or another suitable night) Lets for example sake say that one of the new small group leaders that John Moses has raised up is called John Paul and that he begins to run his own small group every Thursday night from 7.30 pm.**
- 8) **Having small group meetings mid-week on Tuesdays and Thursdays is probably the recommended days as there is a one day break between the two meetings.** (Small group meetings can also be held on Saturdays or even on Sunday afternoons after the Church meetings if these days are more convenient)
- 9) **In this model one of these small group meetings is to enable all small group leaders to be encouraged and ministered to themselves, so that they are then more empowered to minister to those who are in the small groups that they lead.** In this way all small group leaders continue to grow themselves and become increasingly better equipped to run their own small groups.

**FUTURE CHURCH PLANTERS WILL INVARIABLY COME FROM SMALL GROUP LEADERS WHO GOD WILL RAISE UP TO PLANT NEW CHURCHES**

#### **THIS EXAMPLE CAN BE SUMMARISED AS FOLLOWS**

**Monday Night:** Pastor John Shepherd runs a leadership small group of twelve (**Peter Sampson attends this small group**)

*(This is the foundational small group)*

**Thursday Night:** Peter Sampson leads a small group of twelve (**John Moses attends this small group**)

*(At this level of the discipleship model Peter Sampson is one of 12 new small group leaders)*

**Tuesday Night:** John Moses leads a small group of twelve (**John Paul attends this small group**)

*(At this level of the discipleship model John Moses is one of an additional 144 new small group leaders who have been raised up)*

**Thursday Night:** John Paul leads a small group of twelve

*(At this level of the discipleship model John Paul is one of a further 1728 new small group leaders who have been raised up)*

## **MULTIPLYING OUTREACH TEAMS**

**Jesus Himself stressed the importance and urgency for preaching the gospel.**

**“Do you not say, ‘There are still four months and then comes the harvest’? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields, for they are already white for harvest!” (John 4:35)**

**“Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature.” (Mark 16:15)**

**A big part of Church of Hope’s ministry in Australia has involved sending out ministry teams into the streets of Melbourne and Sydney. The following Scripture has been at the heart of all these outreaches.**

**“...Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor and the maimed and the lame and the blind.” (Luke 14:21)**

**Jesus also said, “... the Harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few;” (Luke 10:2)**

**AS A RESULT OF THE URGENT NEED TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO THE LOST, THE FOLLOWING MULTIPLICATION STRATEGY HAS BEEN PUT TOGETHER TO HELP IN RAISING UP MULTIPLE OUTREACH TEAMS**

- 1) Each outreach team has one main preacher with an evangelist’s heart and another who is being developed and trained up**
- 2) Each outreach team consists of 4 or more members with a good mix of spiritual gifts. (Evangelism, Pastoral, Helps, Mercy, Worship)**
- 3) To complement these gospel outreach meetings, teams of two are also sent out to reach out to the lonely if there are enough Christians.**
- 4) When an outreach team reaches 8 members or more, the team is split into two teams. If there are too many Christians there is a danger that the focus for lost souls can be lost as believers begin to talk with each other during the outreach. BEING FOCUSSED IS A KEY TO EFFECTIVE OUTREACHES.**
- 5) After forming a second outreach team, the assistant preacher now becomes the main preacher of this new outreach team. He is now also responsible for helping to train up and develop an assistant preacher who will be able to lead another outreach team in the future.**

- 6) Every outreach team must be led by a mature Christian who is planted in a local church.**
- 7) Each major outreach team (Where we use a PA system with preaching and worship) should ideally include two people with a shepherd's heart. Given the loneliness that many people are now experiencing in this world, the pastoral side of the outreaches is also very important. Having caring Christians to complement the evangelism messages being preached, helps to connect people to a local church. IT IS GOOD WHEN NEW BELIEVERS CAN BE SAVED INTO THE CHURCH. In the first church "the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved." (Acts 2:47)**
- 8) Monthly Evangelism classes are also held to help equip and empower those Christians who join our outreach teams. It is good if every team member is equipped to share their faith and testimony with those that they meet during the outreaches. (Ephesians 4:11-12)**



## ***IN CONCLUSION***

### **HOW CAN WE SERVE CHRIST IN THIS LIFE SO THAT OUR WORKS WILL STAND THE TEST OF FIRE ON THAT DAY**

There are three areas in which each of us should examine ourselves.

Our i) **Motives**, our ii) **Obedience**, and iii) are we **serving in His Power**.

- i) We should all examine our **motives**. Is the aim of our service to please ourselves, for our own satisfaction and glory, or do we sincerely seek to glorify Christ and to do His will.
- ii) We should examine ourselves on the point of **obedience**. Are we seeking to serve Christ according to the principles and methods revealed in the Word of God? Or are we fashioning our own forms of worship and service and then attaching the name of Christ to them, and
- iii) We should examine ourselves in respect of **power**. “The Kingdom of God is not in word but in power” (1 Corinthians 4:20) Are we seeking to serve God in the inadequacy of our own carnal strength? Or have we been renewed and empowered by the Holy Spirit.

**God honours those who serve Him. The Bible is full of encouraging Scriptures for those who have dedicated their lives to living for Him.**

“For God is not unjust to forget your work and labour of love which you have shown toward His Name, in that you have ministered to the saints, and do minister.” (Hebrews 6:10)

“Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.” (1 Corinthians 15:58)

“Those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament, and those who turn many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever.” (Daniel 12:3)

**“And he who wins souls is wise”** (Proverbs 11:30a)

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This Ministry Training Manual was put together using a number of different sources.

The Core Values for Church of Hope were put together by Conrad Fenton.

Our Doctrinal beliefs correspond with those of the Assemblies of God and were compiled with the help of their Victoria Minister's Manual, and studies done by Michael Zombos.

The major source of information for the study of the six doctrines of the Christian faith (**Part 2 of “Building a Church of mature believers”**) and (**APPENDIX B**) came from “The Spirit Filled Believer's Handbook” by Derek Prince\* and from studies compiled by Michael Zombos.

**\*Prince D. L., *The Spirit Filled Believers Handbook (Foundations for Christian Living From the Bible)*, Creation House, 1995.**

All other teachings (except for those which have a reference to a different author) were put together by Conrad Fenton from Church of Hope Inc.

All Scriptures quoted came from the New King James Bible.